

John K Robertson

Essay by Bill Wrobel

And MAAT Texts I : “The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ”

By John K. Robertson

Readers of *Diamond Fire* may already be familiar with the name of John K Robertson. He had submitted several original articles on occult or esoteric knowledge, the last being (I believe) “The Death of Planet Earth & Our New Heaven” in the Winter 1999 issue. Mr. Robertson passed away on June 2, 2001 in London. He was 75 years old.

Joseph Polansky, editor and publisher of *Diamond Fire*, notified me of John’s death the day he received a copy of a death certificate from the lawyer handling Mr. Robertson’s affairs. I had moved recently to a new home, so nobody in London had knowledge of my new address. Joseph asked me if I would be interested in writing an article on John. My information is rather sketchy but I welcome the opportunity to provide a commemoration (and partially a critical review) of John’s output. I will also provide, not only my personal involvement with him, but also a short astrological analysis of his rectified chart.

My first indirect knowledge of John came out of a reference about him by Christopher Phelan in a class my wife and I attended on 8-28-83 titled “My Kingdom Is Not Of This World” and “12th Bible Class” in Costa Mesa, California. Quite frankly, I do not remember if Joseph already published this Phelan article in *Diamond Fire*. The Chris Phelan essays are, incidentally, still ongoing, based on my transcriptions from taped classes and personal sessions. Towards the end of the class, in response to someone’s former question about the *Great White Brotherhood*, I asked Chris “Are there many unrecognized masters around?” He stated that there might be quite a number of them unrecognized in our society. I then asked, “Do you recognize any of them personally?” He replied, “One.” I asked whom, and Chris stated, “You wouldn’t know him, Bill. It wouldn’t help at all.” I persisted and asked if he was a teacher, to which Chris replied: “Yes, he is... He is the person who is primarily responsible in helping me in relation to that Aquarian Mandala” (an astrological mandala that Chris used in his teaching, and one that Robertson discussed several times in his *Diamond Fire* articles).

Chris then proceeded to discuss how back in 1963 he had a neighbor in Pennsylvania who flew back from Europe with his wife. Each row had three seats and a gentleman sat with them. They had inquired as to his occupation to which he replied in general terms that he was a teacher and a librarian. Chris noted that this was true: that he had a degree in library science in New Zealand, but he was born in Scotland. Chris’s neighbor commented to the gentleman that if he were going to the Philadelphia area that he had a neighbor [Chris] that he’d love him to meet. The gentleman responded, “Yes. He’s one of the reasons I’m coming to the United States.” This gentleman was John Kirk Robertson.

In time, upon my request, Chris handed me four volumes of material in three-hole binder format written by John. The first binder was titled “The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.” The others were on mythology, medical astrology, and I forgot the fourth one. John also wrote several Study Guides when he taught at the Krotona School of Theosophy in Ojai, California in 1977 that I later obtained upon several visits (Ojai is only a hundred miles north of where I live). These include: “The Alpha-Numeric Key to the Holy Bible,” “The Alpha-Numeric Key to the Kabala and the Tarot,” “The Astrological Key to the Secret Doctrine,” “Cosmic Christianity,” “Gnostic Teachings,” “Mythology and Cosmogogenesis,” and “Occult Chemistry.” While at the Krotona Library, I also looked up articles he wrote for *The Theosophist*, including “Man—Know Thyself” (April 1962), “Negation of Duality” (November 1961), “Wisdom and the Individual” (July 1962), and several others. He also wrote a 33-page booklet titled “The Aquarian Mandala” for the AUM Center in Baltimore (founded by Robert Hieronimus).

All of these works were heavily influenced by Theosophy. In fact, his friendship and association with the noted Theosophical writer and clairvoyant, Geoffrey Hodson, profoundly influenced John. John wrote a very large unpublished biography of Hodson titled “The Aquarian Occultist,” which was donated to the Wheaton, Illinois Theosophical headquarters. While I am not a Theosophist, I personally regard Hodson’s contributions as remarkable, and I can see why this great teacher inspired John. Hodson’s “The Christ Life From Nativity To Ascension” is particularly excellent, in my opinion, and his four-volume work “The Hidden Wisdom in the Holy Bible.” His 1931 work, “The Science of Seership,” is a revealing examination of his clairvoyant ministrations.

Since my wife was a frequent flyer participant with TWA, we took advantage of a 1994 special offer coupon in which a companion goes free, as long as it was accomplished by May 15. So for \$639, we both traveled to London on Monday, May 2. I wanted to finally meet the “master” teacher of Chris Phelan, and at the same period meet a few film music correspondents who also lived in London. I already had corresponded with John for 8 or 9 years and the Universe provided an excellent opportunity to meet in the flesh at long last.

John had a flat in quaint Eltham in southeast London, reddish-brown brick construction. We stayed at the Yardley Court Hotel just a block or two from his flat. John was bald, slightly heavy in build, about my height (5’11”). He showed up at our hotel in the late afternoon while I was taking a jet-lag nap. He wore a dark brown coat, a bone vest, a gold striped tie, light and wrinkled brown slacks, and light beige shoes. He wore light brown eyeglasses with clear plastic “U” rims. The interior of his flat was darkish and secluded, somewhat congested with books. He loved collecting figures and trinkets of owls. I guess he was a wise old coot! He also had a computer with probably a 13-inch screen. My wife’s lasting impression of him is that “He was a gentleman.” My lasting impression is how he would have a funny speech habit of saying “EEEE!” when something was good or working well, and “EEEEK!” when it wasn’t. We started imitating him, and do so even now (like “Eeek! I’m running late for work!”).

Well, John was a methodical man, and he actually set up an itinerary for us. He scheduled various short trips such as to Greenwich Observatory, and scheduled various class lessons at his flat. One such session involved using his system of using the pendulum to win the horse races or lotto (my wife, John said, did better than average, while I did worse than average). Another system was using the equal house system on one's own chart to determine predictable money days. In my case, I was born July 1 with 22 Libra rising. Second house would be 22 Scorpio, and so on. The transiting Ascendant would rotate a degree a day and would eventually hit money points in the chart, especially if it involves the 2nd, 5th, 8th (and maybe 11th) houses. I happen to have natal Venus in the 8th house at 5 Gemini. So that traveling Ascendant would conjunct it on the 225th day or roughly on February 11th. Venus is in a grand trine to Mars and Moon, so it is favorable. Then you set up planetary hours based on the Chaldean order for that day. You buy your lotto ticket on the Venus hour (or perhaps a Jupiter hour). The Chaldean order is as follows: Saturn (Saturday), Jupiter (Thursday), Mars (Tuesday), Sun (Sunday), Venus (Friday), Mercury (Wednesday), and Moon (Monday). You divide that day into equal segments based on the daylight (normally), so if daybreak begins at 6 am and sunset is a 6 pm, you have a perfect one hour division (you can do likewise at night starting at sunset). If the day in question is Friday, then it starts on a Venus hour; if a Thursday, it starts on a Jupiter hour. Eight hours later it repeats the cycle. My personal money point days would include the 136th day (natal Jupiter in the 5th house) or about November 14, the Venus/Jupiter midpoint, progressed Venus, and so forth.

Needless to say, I found it very curious that a master esoteric teacher would be writing up a detailed moneymaking report based on astrology. I tried the system a few times but did not win the lotto. I believe Saturn on my local Ascendant prefers that I work for it and earn it instead!

I also recall a very rainy Saturday afternoon sloshing to various bookstores together looking for new books by Ryuho Okawa. John was on a quest for material of this self-proclaimed reincarnation of Buddha. Like John, I was curious, but unlike John, I was not a believer (or at least I think John *wanted* to believe for some reason). I wrote an article or two on the man in *Diamond Fire* in 1995. He had Jupiter in the 1st house of identity (as also did John) so he too was a fervent seeker of truth (or "I have the truth or am the truth! Listen up, world!"). I attended several meetings of a local Okawa group, as did John in his London area. The people in the group were very polite, cordial, and sweet, but I found the teachings by Okawa to be alternately boring and at times objectionable. By 1999, however, John wrote to me stating, "I gave up on the Japanese Buddhists because they have a monolithic structure, incapable of change." He also had great difficulty relating to the group because of the severe language and culture barrier. Okawa after all was not the Great Teacher that John had expected: "The general belief is that each 2000 years a teacher will arise" (written by John in a letter to me). This example of temporary misplaced faith (projected on Okawa) is a potential trap in John's chart, as I'll discuss shortly, when you see Jupiter in affliction to certain factors in the chart.

John was also an official in the *Liberal Catholic Church* (LCC), an independent church institution established in 1915 with deep ties to the Theosophical Society. I believe John was a bishop in that church.

Now: John was born October 6, 1925 in Kirkcaldy, Scotland. Back in 1985 or 1986, in response to my written inquiry, he gave me the birth time of 1:32 pm. Except for royal births, the British Isles never placed the time of birth on birth certificates, so John supplied a rectified chart time. I do not know how he got that time, but I suspect he must've asked his mother who stated that he was born "around" 1pm or 1:30 pm. Interestingly, in late May 1996, John mailed me a new article he wrote on medical astrology that employed his chart as an illustrative case. The primary illustration was the stroke he suffered just two months earlier on March 23. What is surprising is that he did not use the 1:32 pm time that was a given for so many years; instead, he provided the new birth time of 1:16 pm. I wrote and asked him why he changed it, but he never answered. Apparently he was unhappy as I was with the original 1:32 pm chart that did not fit various progressed events in his life, as I'll explain shortly.

For purposes of this tribute, I decided to once and for all select the most likely birth time based on solid rectification techniques. I had already finished a rectified chart for noted film composer, Bernard Herrmann, in my online 41 page document for the Herrmann website (<http://www.bernardherrmann.org>), with invaluable assistance from Dr. Zipporah Dobyngs. In John's case, I considered the range of times from 1:16 pm to 1:42 pm. The key to proper rectification is the use of angle contacts with the planets, especially with the Moon (the fastest planet). To narrow an unmanageable 24-hour period to a four to five hour range, the progressed Moon is almost indispensable in determining a general range of appropriate events, particularly useful in major moves, changes in relationships (such as a loss of an emotional attachment) and significant events tied to mother.

In John's case, he had already narrowed down the time to around 1:16 to 1:32 pm. The next task in a rectification is to *fine-tune* it so that you can determine the most likely *minute* of birth. To do this, you need to progress the chart to various pivotal, major events in the outer life and see what aspects best "fit" the events. Traditional non-angle aspects are highly important, but such configurations will barely change in the space of a half hour range that I was experimenting with. For instance, John had an appropriate progressed Mars conjunct progressed Saturn aspect for his stroke, but that aspect would remain with almost no variance between the 1:16 pm to 1:42 pm ranges. So traditional non-angle aspects (including even the Moon), while important, are quite inadequate for rectification because there is no fine-tuning. The same would apply for testing identical twins born just 8 minutes apart. Those 8 minutes would constitute a two-year difference in the progressed chart in terms of *angle* contacts.

Cardinal (event-oriented) planets such as Mars, Saturn and the Moon are needed to support the picture shown by the angles. They are indeed *part* of the picture when connected to angles such as natal and/or progressed Midheaven (MC), Ascendant (Asc), Descendant, auxiliary angles such as the *east point* and *anti-vertex*, as well as the local house angles if applicable. The key to rectification fine-tuning is the angles because they

are the cardinal sensitive points signifying events. Every four minutes equates to approximately one year. Angles are a crucial determination in the activation of cardinal major events in the life. I am convinced that for anything really big in the life to occur (to manifest objectively) there has to be angles involved. I do not refer to standard garden-variety events that can happen each month. I look for major surgeries and important deaths, marriage and divorce. Major travel events *may* be important for some people, but if you have a highly mutable chart then travel is essentially a lifelong thing!

The progressed Moon tied to an angle is particularly useful since the aspect would only last about two months that narrows down the rectification even further. For instance, I had progressed Moon conjunct progressed Saturn (ruling the Capricorn 4th house of mother) right on my local Ascendant (strict 1 degree orb) when my mother died. The event occurred right at the exact mid-point of that two-month period, so my birth certificate time of birth was evidently right on. The task is to find a timed chart that best fits the various major events in the life. Again, angles alone are not enough because the key is to look for themes or messages repeated over and over again in different ways showing the major event (not one thing alone but a combination or network of activity).

The 1:42 pm time was the latest I used for John's chart because I noted the progressed MC on progressed Jupiter (ruling his Ascendant) when he died. Jupiter (and Neptune) aspects are often found in death charts, including trines, because it is a release from a worn body, a transition to a "higher" or non-physical level of existence. I think John really wanted to leave because he had commented that he was "preparing for his transition," and he never really related well to physical existence. So that change of status (MC) tied to a "higher" level of being (Jupiter) really did seem to fit. However, that timed chart did *not* fit other key events, especially his stroke, so I discarded that tentative birth time. Based on the medical astrology article, I picked the following key events:

Oct 6, 1942 (John turned 17 and shortly entered the military and worked on radar). September 15, 1953 (entered Victoria University, New Zealand. This is a rough estimate date). May 15, 1973 (mishap with his hip that changed his status in the world in more ways than one. This was the middle date of the month known). March 23, 1996 (major stroke). June 2, 2001 (death). I discarded the 1:22, 1:24, and 1:26 pm charts because, once again, there were no appropriate angle-planet contacts for especially the stroke event. In fact, there were harmonious protective aspects for the stroke, such as progressed Ascendant to MC, Sun conjunct Ascendant, and so forth. The 1:20 pm time was terrific for the stroke event, such as progressed MC opposite Pluto, Asc quincunx Sun, progressed Asc quincunx natal Mercury (ruling his 6th house), and progressed Asc opposite Saturn (all these aspects were not present in the 1:16 pm chart). However, there were no appropriate aspects for the earlier events under scrutiny. Finally I determined that the 1:34 pm time was by far the best fit for all of the five events studied, except for the war event that was at best marginal. The stroke event is right on; the 1953 commencement of university studies is right on, and so on.

Now: Looking for major themes in the chart, I initially see John's potent "search for truth" theme quite clearly. This is seen in different ways: Sagittarius rising, Jupiter

(natural ruler of Sagittarius), in the 1st house of identity and personal action, Chiron (much like Sagittarius) in Aries (identification), and Sun-Mercury strongly placed in the 9th-Sagittarius house. Galactic Center at 28 Sagittarius 48 right on the Ascendant is quite a prominent placement. It shows as a potent center of power and knowledge (Sagittarius). It is much like a super Sun, very powerful! It shows identity (Ascendant) tied to a much larger or higher inner purpose or spiritual center.

So we find the personal drive for knowledge, a strong need to know, to seek answers (especially ultimate answers about life). Sagittarius-Jupiter-9th house is the search for some kind of guiding focus that gives you a sense of direction and purpose in life. This search for truth can be expressed in the areas of science, academia, philosophy, religion, metaphysics or whatever area embodying that sense of expanded awareness and knowledge. Its theme is the expansion of awareness as it applies to one's conception of absolute principles, faith, truth, ultimate expectations and core beliefs. Here we enter the area of *Weltanschauung* (world view) where core beliefs, root assumptions and value systems established. Here we announce, "This is truth." Indeed, belief systems are the most important dynamic of our lives since they determine what we value and how we structure experience (reality).

John was a perpetual student, natural teacher, traveler and writer behind a life dedicated to truth. He was a man of strong purpose to disseminate what he interpreted as the truths of the "Ageless Wisdom." His accepted system of belief was Theosophy (as popularized by Blavatsky but taught most profoundly by Geoffrey Hodson). He believed in it so much, so strongly, that he based most of his life on that framework. In a sense, John was a "Speaker." His mission was to speak inner knowledge within a contemporary system of beliefs. No system, however, is the ultimate or "final" truth. The trap of a strongly Sagittarian-Jupiterian type is to believe that one single model of reality, one single teacher, or one particular system *is* final truth, making it into a god. Unfortunately, as I will discuss later, John began to practice what I call this "perfection projection" near the end of his life.

Another synonym for "Speaker" is teacher. John was a master teacher (though not necessarily a "Master" in the Theosophical context as Phelan may have suggested). The nodes of the Moon in Leo-Aquarius also support this need to gain knowledge and pass it on to others. His true career as teacher can be seen by Jupiter in Capricorn, the ruler of that Jupiter (Saturn ruling Capricorn) in the 10th house, and the ruler of the 9th (Venus ruling Libra) in the 10th house of career. The ruler of the 6th house of work and service is in the 9th house. So the theme of a spiritual career or a career of teaching or career involving knowledge is clearly seen. He was a highly mental personality with that strong mutable and air focus, so life in the head, focus on the mind, ideas, communication, and people to share ideas with. He was highly versatile and bright and quite curious with that Moon in Gemini. I suspect a well above average intelligence. The Capricorn emphasis (Capricorn in the 1st house, Jupiter ruling the Ascendant in Capricorn, Saturn ruling the Capricorn in the 10th-Capricorn house) shows a somewhat outer conservative or controlled nature. Scorpio-Pluto adds to his tendency to conceal his personal life, so that is why I was surprised he gave out personal life details in that

medical astrology article (which Joe just confirmed tonight was indeed published in *Diamond Fire*).

In terms of Vedic astrology, he would still have Sagittarius rising (Lagna) in 2 degrees. Jupiter is now in Sagittarius as well. Venus is still in Scorpio but in the 12th Vedic house; Saturn is in Libra in the 11th house; Mars-Mercury-Sun are in Virgo in the 10th, and a bright Moon in Taurus is in the 6th house. The Lord of the 1st is in the 1st (Jupiter in Sagittarius) and this would indicate a very spiritual life and a life of teaching and travel. According to Vedic tradition, such a person would be well respected and tend to have a good start in life or overall happy childhood. So we find the “Path of Krishna” or path of devotion, religion, ritual, mantras, chanting. John was indeed very much into mantras and visiting elevated (especially female) souls such as Mother Meera and Mother Amma when they arrive to give out their *darshan* (blessings) to others. The Lord of the 5th (Mars ruling Aries) is conjunct the Lord of the 9th (Sun ruling Leo), so once again a strongly religious, devotional nature. Mercury is also very strong in the 10th conjunct the Sun, so this indicates the Path of Vishnu or enlightenment through the intellect (such as teaching astrology, Theosophy, focusing on synthesis).

The rulers of the 9th and 10th houses (Sun and Mercury respectively) are in the 10th, so we have a raja yoga or royal union maker indicating a person with potentially great spiritual authority. Sun in the 10th *dik bala* or directional strength, perhaps the best house for the Sun in Vedic astrology. So once again here is someone with an authority standing in his fielding. Mercury in the 10th is the writer, lecturer, and authoritative teacher with a strong mental focus. Venus in the 12th is considered a bad placement in Vedic tradition. It is the Lord of the 6th (Taurus sign) of health (or ill health) opposite Moon in the 6th (also considered a “bad” placement). So we find a potential challenge with a partner or difficulty in relationships, a health issue, etc.

In the *dasamsa varga* (career) chart, the ruler (Mercury) of the Virgo 10th is conjunct Sun again in the 12th and also conjunct Ketu, so this is even more prominent for the spiritual career since Ketu and 12th house are much alike (other-worldly, spiritual, reclusive, ascetic, into enlightenment and liberation). Indeed, the ruler of the *dasamsa* 12th (Mars ruling Scorpio) is in the 10th in Virgo, so once again a spiritual career theme. It can also show a potential debt in the career. Saturn in the tropical chart 10th can also indicate a lesson area or potential downfall tied to career.

Back to the tropical placidus chart, his element focus was primarily air-water: Moon in Gemini, Mars-Mercury-Sun in Libra, *east point* and *anti-vertex* (two auxiliary ascendants) in Aquarius showed the mental focus; Venus-Saturn-Uranus-Pluto-Vesta in water indicated the inner sensitive makeup of his character. Combined we have air-water (“mist” or “fog”), the passive elements, someone who lives in the head; a dreamer and a spectator who tends to watch the world at arm’s length. Actually this combination can be excellent in psychotherapy because we find the intellect (air) and the empathy (water) needed to reach a person through conscious and unconscious levels. Water feels and air thinks away. It is the ability to bring the unconscious (inner knowledge) up into conscious awareness and to communicate it to others. While Sagittarius fire can be the earnest missionary at times, air is able to detach and take things lightly and watch the

world go by and state, “Now isn’t that interesting?” in a rather vicarious, detached manner. While the grand air trine can be highly mental but also potentially passive, the Jupiter-Pluto opposition tied with the Libra planets (as a T-square) shows a determination and power (Capricorn, Pluto) to pursue truth “passionately” and do something with the information, to actually teach and write. Mercury square Pluto (Mercury rules the 7th house where Pluto is domiciled) can carry it through to the finish and sometimes needs to learn (conflict aspect) when to drop it and let it go and shrug the shoulders and joke about it and not take it “too seriously.” There is a bit of the obsessive-compulsive tendency in his nature (usually 6-8-10 combinations or Virgo-Scorpio-Capricorn) that is excellent for his University studies and drive to pursue knowledge with depth and breadth. The Mercury-Pluto square shows the potential conflict of thoroughness versus doing it lightly, knowing when it’s “enough and not too much” in some area, especially in the area of beliefs/goals/values/expectations (9th house Mercury) and close interactions with people (7th house Pluto, and also Vesta there).

Neptune in the 8th house is trine the Ascendant, and Venus in Scorpio is trine Uranus in Pisces. So water sign trines and water planet trines can indicate faith (Neptune) and emotional security (water trines) on an inner level where anxiety and doubt has no home. Yet Neptune is quincunx that Uranus and Venus is square the Neptune, and Neptune is square the Ascendant. So we have a mixed picture here showing some sort of challenge to unconscious faith. The Sagittarius-Pisces square can indicate a conflict between values, or head goals (Sagittarius) versus heart (Pisces) goals. This is part of the Mutable Dilemma: the need to integrate ideals, goals and values with material reality or simply “reality” (What Is). Jupiter in Capricorn by its own combination asks, in effect, on one level: “Is my faith and trust in harmony with reality?” Jupiter square the 9th house Sun-Mercury also states the same principle. I am attempting to lead up to something here, as you shall soon see.

The progressed charts are interesting to note briefly. In the stroke event of March 23, 1996, progressed Saturn was opposite progressed Ascendant from 10/15/1995 thru 10/18/1996 in strict one-degree orb. Progressed Mars was opposite progressed Ascendant as well since Mars and progressed Mars were conjunct from 7/3/1993 through 1/1/1997. As given earlier, the progressed angle narrowed that nearly six-year range to within a year. The death event shows progressed MC quincunx birth Neptune in the 8th house. Progressed Mars was square progressed Neptune. Progressed Moon was quincunx natal Sun and Mercury (Mercury rules the 6^h house). Transiting Mars was conjunct birth Ascendant from 6/1/2001 through 6/8/2001.

In the commencement of University studies progressed Venus was conjunct natal Ascendant (Venus rules his 9th house of higher education). Progressed MC was sextile natal Mars (traditionally ruling the Scorpio 10th house of status in the world). Progressed Moon in Gemini was quincunx Jupiter. The hip mishap in May 1973 showed progressed MC conjunct natal Ascendant indicating a new spiral of personal development since it is a potent double-angle conjunction. Progressed Ascendant was trine natal Saturn and sextile natal Jupiter. Progressed MC was trine natal Neptune. Progressed Mars was conjunct natal Midheaven. This was a very powerful period. It does not simply signify a simple hip “accident” but an actual status change in his relationship to the world. It was

then that really initiated his strongest period of worldwide teaching. In a sense, he was off to begin doing his “Father’s business” (soul purpose). He was at his prime in the Seventies especially.

Now: I already mentioned how John projected strongly upon Okawa’s status as being the reincarnated Buddha until having eventually to discard that expectation. Even more strongly, John later subscribed to the belief (read the Winter 1999 *Diamond Fire* article “The Death of Planet Earth & Our New Heaven”) of the prophetic Aztec-Mayan Calendar of December 21, 2012 as being a pivotal year of likely destruction of physical mankind, and then somehow almost magically being transported en masse to an astral form of humanity on an astral earth. It was a rather “Doom & Gloom” type of article that frankly I found quite disturbing coming from John. Obviously “The Mayan Factor,” a controversial book written by Jose Arguelles, heavily influenced him. That author’s prophetic statements are not unlike statements made by other “futurists” such as Gordon Michael Scallion (whose predictions fell far short of accuracy in the overwhelming majority of times) or even the largely esteemed Edgar Cayce whose prophetic timing of future events also failed.

You can read the article for yourself to glean the details. In a personal letter to me dated December 30, 1998, John stated: “The Aztec-Mayan end time is 21 Dec 2012 AD by which time the weather patterns will be irreversible. All that happens is that the human race will move up from the physical Earth to the new Astral Earth. Our physical plane will become uninhabitable because of the weather deterioration. Such a breakdown is self-evident and based on the decimation of Earth’s forest cover, hence lack of oxygen. An Earth tilt is possible.”

What I found objectionable in the article for public consumption was the rather scary language such as “We will all die from lack of oxygen” and “many millions of people will lose their physical bodies.” This is a classic example of what Zip Dobyns describes as the “Truth versus Kindness” conflict between Sagittarius and Pisces, as seen in John’s Uranus in Pisces square his Sagittarius Ascendant. The dominant Sagittarius-Jupiter in the 1st side of the nature says, “Tell it like it is!” while the sensitive water side of his nature recoils, wanting to soften it with kindness or gentler language so that it doesn’t scare people or hurt their feelings (again, a conflict between head versus heart). My objection is twofold: That such harsh language or dissemination of generalized fear (projected dire future event) is not truly helpful, and it may adversely affect certain sensitive souls reading the material. It is not unlike an astrologer consulting with a client and predicting a major illness or stating that his chart doesn’t show he will live long! Such statements are far from helpful and healing. It is important to understand that almost any situation can be changed for the better, and that the most favorable solution to a problem can be as probable as the most unfortunate one. It is far more constructive to create out of joy than to create out of fear (although fear can be a powerful motivator).

Then the essay would discuss how “the Spiritual Government of our Solar System will save our humanity by resettlement circa 2012.” I was surprised to see someone of John’s caliber writing such thread-bare prophecies which have been falsely pronounced many times before by commonplace, misinformed psychics and futurists. Personally I

think it is nonsense to believe that the so-called “Masters” are going to take a hand and summarily fix the mess we’ve gotten ourselves into. No spiritual hierarchy or extra-terrestrial space people are going to “save” us from ourselves. I believe we are here to experience the results of our own developing character, translating our thoughts, emotions and expectations into physical constructions. John’s ideas sound a lot like this “Coming Shift” scenario that many psychics talk about. I believe that materialism as an official worldview will eventually change to a far more encompassing worldview, but this shift of consciousness is not some rather biblical sounding *literal* shift of an immediate nature out of materialism! Arguelles speaks of this Mayan End Time in which our Sun will align with the center of the Milky Way and somehow magically transform our world. John apparently believed this hook, line and sinker. However, even amongst the Mayan Factor circle, there are active dissenters of this view. A few websites discuss these dissents, such as <http://www.onereed.com/azdoc.html> and also <http://www.jaguar-sun.com/mayanfactor.html>.

In terms of astrological principles, personal identity (Sagittarius rising and Jupiter in the 1st) and ego-involvement (Sun in the 9th) with the intellectual search for Truth (often with the capital “T”) is often manifested as the missionary potential: “Look world! I have the truth. Listen up!” It states, “I am perfect or should be.” With Capricorn involved, it can state, “My will is law. “ This is not unlike the Jimmy Swaggart type or overly fervent religious leader type who says, “I have to make the world be the way I think it ought to be” and yet in the personal life not practice what they preach in terms of spiritual ideals. That is a blatant example. John’s case was far more refined or sophisticated manifestation of the challenge between ideals, goals, values and expectations with the reality of what’s possible or What Is. On a personal level, this can mean, “I want to be perfect but look at my flaws” (Capricorn), or on a wider level, “I want the world to be perfect up to my high standards but it’s not making it” and then be highly critical and judgmental. Of course, for most Sagittarius-Jupiter types, life is never as perfect as we feel it *should* be! They never feel quite satisfied with life. This is why it is such good advice to tell someone with the Mutable Dilemma that it is okay to have these long-range goals for yourself and for humanity, but in the meantime learn to *enjoy the journey!* Keep on the journey (spiritual quest), looking for the truth, but don’t kick yourself or the world because we haven’t “arrived” yet or found final answers or achieved personal perfection. “I’ll be God tomorrow” or “The world will be more ideal” tomorrow, so let’s do our best and learn to enjoy the meaningful journey on the way to the mountaintop.

Sometimes this means we need to periodically adjust our beliefs and expectations with “Reality.” On a personal level, this means not being quite so hard on ourselves by stating, “I ought to be perfect and I cannot let myself fail or fall short” (John’s Jupiter in Capricorn in the 1st opposite Pluto and square Sun-Mercury in the 9th). The Scorpio Venus (pleasure principle whether it’s pleasure with things or people) is also square Neptune in Leo. So again the tendency is to over-control self, attempting to mold oneself into an artificial model of behavior (a super-idealized Theosophical construct or whatever). Saturn in Scorpio, Vesta (like Virgo) in Cancer and square Mars in Libra, Juno in Sagittarius quincunx Pluto is the potential for emotional alienation (“Keep your distance”) or putting up a wall to avoid closeness, or simply a propensity to over-control

one's emotions, especially if spiritual ideals are involved ("I should be god, I should be perfect"). Pluto in the 7th in stress aspects tends to be repressive, to hold feelings in, to conceal self from others, to be secretive about oneself (not open and forthcoming). This was true with John (at least in my experience), and that's why I was surprised he finally gave out personal information in his medical astrology article. The Saturn trine Pluto shows the innate ability for depth transmutation and to rework the psyche, to self-probe and clean out the unconscious hang-ups we all tend to have. Saturn in Scorpio seems to show that stereotyped British outer control and emotional reserve. Sometimes Mercury square Pluto can use the mind to control feelings.

John's life (as shown by the Sagittarius-Jupiter power) was truly dedicated to a higher ideal or standard. The trap is to expect too much from the self or the world because then you are going to feel tremendously let down. Another challenge with the mutable dilemma is to learn to be realistically grounded in your framework of beliefs and not make one model of reality into a god. Except for Jupiter in Capricorn (which is in stress aspect), John's chart is weak in earth (the practical realist element, being sensible in the material world). Saturn in the 10th-earth house also indicates a lesson in realism. Mercury ruling the 6th-Virgo house square that Jupiter in Capricorn shows a challenge in integrating beliefs with What Is. The Lot of Nemesis (formula: Ascendant + Part of Fortune – Saturn) is at 11 Capricorn conjunct his Jupiter. Again this shows potential downfall tied to beliefs and faith.

The greatest danger in a highly idealistic and mutable chart is misplaced faith. This occurs many times in charts of psychics and futurists who make grand predictions. Psychics often believe that what comes out of the subconscious is accurate. This is not so. Similarly, someone like John may believe that what comes out of a framework of belief (Okawa, Theosophy, Aztec-Mayan Calendar) is accurate. In the newspaper business, there is an old saying: Just because you read doesn't make it so! One must always test an assumption and not simply accept it as truth. The point is that we always pay the price for what we believe, especially if it is a limiting belief or one that is not grounded in reality. It behooves us to try to objectively and periodically challenge our root assumptions about life. Jupiter highlighted in a chart is often the fantasy that we are safe in a knowable reality. Yet the greater Reality is bigger than we can conceptualize, and our viewpoint and beliefs tend to be rather narrow in perspective. So hopefully we learn to be flexible and adjust our beliefs with our unfolding experience. This includes listening to feedback from the Universe and stating, in effect, "Okay, Universe; I'm listening!"

I suspect that John's harder-edged language towards the end was partially due to the stroke he encountered in 1996 and his other deteriorating symptoms (diabetes, loss of circulation in his left foot, etc). It is not uncommon for people in chronic poor health and pain to succumb to some form of depression and project it out into the world in the form of a harsher, less tolerant, view of people and life. John wrote to me: "Human beings are very backward" and proceeded to counter my criticisms by stating how mankind is destroying this planet. While there is some basis of truth in such a statement, it ignores the other side in which good men and women with ethical standards are giving their creative best to preserve the world. I believe towards the end John took his beliefs far too

seriously, seeing them as *truth* rather than as his beliefs about reality. In part, his over-seriousness did him in, as manifested in the symptom of chronic diabetes that cut off circulation to his extremities (not enough “sugar” or joy or fun in the life). His inner depression (he eventually had to be taken to a nursing home) contributed to his statement that he was preparing for his death about a year before he actually died. This is sad because he was embracing death rather than life (or rather a release from this physical life to a “better” non-physical existence after the death of the physical body).

The ancient Gnostics (to which John had an affinity, and so did classic Theosophy) subscribed to the belief that physical earth existence was a type of hell or lesser or grosser reality. Even Cayce in trance described this “descent” into matter; namely, that in effect cosmic princes and princesses “came down” in material reality and became trapped in the Wheel of Birth and Rebirth, a hostage in a physical body (subject to the laws of physical existence ruled by Saturn).

Those who believe (as John did in his last years) of the likelihood of a physical holocaust and transition to an astral earth are speakers of distorted truth. Most of them are quite sincere and good people who have bought into a deplorable distortion. Those who refuse to accept such beliefs will attract, instead, a loving technology based on a sane humanity. They perceive more of a *Star Trek* type of positive future. Prophets of doom have a fundamental belief in evil in which humanity is damned and must be saved from itself by a Jesus or Spiritual Hierarchy of masters or space aliens.

Gnostic teachings of the traditional school tend to look down on physical expression. Classic cal Theosophists were far more comfortable on the mental level of abstraction than in dealing with emotions and especially sexual passion (that they felt should be sublimated into a “higher” creative state). Whenever a teaching tells you to disregard one portion of your being for another, it is cutting you up in pieces. You are not guilty or sinful because you are alive in this existence, nor is it a “mistake” or an inferior world. Thinkers like Plotinus and Plato criticized Gnostic teachings and instead viewed a reality of inter-penetrating worlds (Divinity-Spirit-Soul-Matter or Absolute-Creative-Formative-Action). This is a kabala notion as well, I believe. In this view, physical existence (Matter) is an expression on its own level of the other Worlds, and it’s okay, but just different. One does not reluctantly stomp through physical existence with muddied, heavy boots and wish you were somewhere else!

The key to understanding what happened with that strong Sagittarius-Jupiter side of John’s makeup is that he functioned heavily in a mental realm of abstraction. Moreover, Mercury was tightly conjunct the Sun (considered by the ancients as the visible eye of *Nous* or Consciousness). So if Mercury is conjunct the Sun it is blown away by the sheer brilliance of the Sun’s blinding light. From the physical plane point-of-view, Mercury is not even visible or physically functional. However, on the spiritual or psychological plane, it *is* quite functional and powerful. He tended not to relate to his creaturehood very well. His Venus in Scorpio that is double-Fixity and focused on desires was in struggle with the spiritual ideals (Venus square Neptune, Venus quincunx Chiron, and Venus is a wide orb octile or semi-square to Jupiter).

The danger of Sagittarius-Jupiter is becoming too seriously attached to one's beliefs so that are considered Truth. Robertson would've been better off focusing on his air objectivity and *playing* with the building blocks of Theosophical and Mayan-Aztec ideas. Ideas and beliefs are like children's building blocks in which you mix and match them. A child does not solemnly stand before a belief and proclaim, "Ah ha! This is the truth before which I must pay homage!" Instead the child kicks it aside when it no longer is useful and fun and meaningful. John accepted a system of beliefs as basic precepts of reality, and those beliefs became dogma. The early Theosophical model that he taught in his early and mid-career served him quite well. Many Theosophical concepts are quite excellent, especially along lines of positive character building. Others are less useful and far more fanciful and speculative, while others are simply nonsense. His final teachings after the stroke and during his failing health reflected sloppy thinking and an odd mixture of differing systems, especially the "doom and gloom" scenario of the Aztec-Mayan calendar or "End Time." Understandably, due to his suffering health, John appeared to have abandoned good common sense and made sweeping, blanket statements that were not particularly helpful or certainly not positive in tone.

His earlier material, however, is quite interesting and inspirational, and hopefully it will find publication somewhere that would be the best tribute to this Speaker of spiritual truth. I will attempt to contact his lawyer to see if his will donated his volumes of material to a Theosophical Society somewhere. Joseph has already expressed interest in publishing more of his works in *Diamond Fire*. [written sometime 2001]

Bill Wrobel

POSTSCRIPT 3/22/2009:

John Robertson's four volumes (MAAT texts) were made available on the Internet since at least February 2, 2003 at an AOL members site thru at least most of 2008. Then AOL abandoned the members' sites. Fortunately you can retrieve the MAAT texts thanks to the "Way Back Machine" (archive.org) :

http://web.archive.org/web/*/http://members.aol.com/maattxts/index.htm

<http://web.archive.org/web/20071210071610/http://members.aol.com/maattxts/index.htm>

I did a Google search on the material and came up with a Facebook discussion on the material that you may find of interest:

<http://www.facebook.com/topic.php?uid=7875460665&topic=5507>

Title: **Maat texts** (buy from Amazon) Author: **John K Robertson** (books written by John K Robertson) Year: 2003 ISBN-10: **0-9543605-0-8 / 0954360508** (similar ISBNs) ISBN-13/EAN: **9780954360504**

<http://www.amazon.com/gp/product/0954360508/>

Postscript 2011: The Internet site given above, and the item itself, is no longer available....

However, you may try this link:

<http://web.archive.org/web/20021002220032/members.aol.com/maattxts/aquabile/part1.htm>

Perhaps below is your best bet:

<http://www.scribd.com/doc/13790214/Maat-Texts>

Updated July 30, 2011 at 10:39 pm PDT

Copyright: extends only as far as acknowledging the author in any reproduction of the text. Text should only be reproduced for teaching purposes or personal study and not for gain.

With the acknowledgement that John K. Robertson wrote the material I culled below, I present for personal study and non-profit purposes, John's interesting material. I just wish his ideas kept on the high plane in his last years.....

Note that the images in the original text did not transfer. Only the written text survives here.... [Bill Wrobel]

MATT TEXTS

Volume I

THE AQUARIAN BIBLE OF THE COSMIC CHRIST

by

John Kirk Robertson, D.D.

Tekels Park, Camberley, Surrey GU15 2LE. 1975

ISBN 0-9543605-1-6

Publisher: George Curzon

PREFACE

The Source of the Christian Religion

The identical thing that we now call the Christian religion existed, among the ancients, and has not been lacking from the beginnings of the human race until the coming of Christ in the flesh, from which moment on the true religion, which already existed, began to be called Christian. (St. Augustine, De Civitate Dei)

We speak Wisdom among them that are perfect...,

We speak the Wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden Wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory. (I Cor. 2.6-7)

Know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? (I Cor. 6.18-19)

Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. (Eph. 5.14)

He that raised up Christ ... shall also quicken you by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. (Rom. 8.11)

Ye are all one in Christ. (Gal. 7.28)

I have said. Ye are gods. (Ps. 82.6)

DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to Helena Petrovna (Blavatsky ed.), and to my fellow students and teachers at A.U.M., the future Aquarian University of Maryland, at 2405 Ruscombe Lane, Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A. I am deeply indebted to Geoffrey Hodson whom I regard as my teacher in this field. If you find this volume of interest then read his books on the Bible and the Angelic Kingdoms.

See also Bibliography.- Mandala; Bibliography - Medical Astrology

A PRAYER

May the Truth of the Voice resound to the Greater Glory of God. May the Love and Wisdom of the Great Mother find a resting-place in the fallen Soul. May the consciousness of Christ be as a guiding Light unto all beings. For ever and ever. Amen.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST IN US

My little children of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you. (Gal. 4.19)

Books in this Series. The MAAT Texts

1. The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ.
2. The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.
3. Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.
4. Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis.

The fundamental assumption underlying their production is that there exists one comprehensive body of Truth known as the Gnosis or Ageless Wisdom. This Wisdom was given to us by spiritual teachers in the Lemurian Root Race. These teachings, originally pure and consistent, became garbled and distorted through the descent of the successive Races, such as the Atlantean to the Physical Plane.

According to esoteric philosophy man was originally evolving on a level of manifestation higher than the Physical Plane, and known as the Mental Plane. This is the biblical tale of the Garden of Eden. The Races descended gradually to the Physical Plane and are now on the upward arc of evolution towards their spiritual home. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

MAAT is the Egyptian goddess of Truth. We can only understand our purpose on Earth when we are motivated by Truth to seek Soul Wisdom. This can be found through the universal language of symbolism.

How To Read This Book (A)

Go first to Planetary Rulerships of the Signs of the Zodiac and study the two pages thoroughly.

The symbol of the Circle is divided into two hemispheres:

- (a) Macrocosm or Universe
- (b) Microcosm or Man

The interaction between these hemispheres takes place along the axes of the zodiacal signs. In this manner, the universe is reflected into man. 'Man is the universe on a small scale'. (Lao Tse)

Look at Twelve Signs and Their Triads the Circle is divided into four triads. The first is the Godhead, the second the Monad, the third the Higher Self and the fourth the Lower Self. These four triads are directly related to the twelve signs of the zodiac. These four quadrants of the Circle are dealt with more extensively In The Aquarian Mandala. (The Mandala is the Cross in the Circle.)

The symbolic key of the Mandala has been applied to the Bible to demonstrate the existence of secret teachings, called the "mysteries of Christ" in the Bible. Not only can these keys be found in the Bible, they also are the keys to comparative mythology. (See Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.) Mythological and religious texts must be interpreted through their symbols and allegories. Studied in this manner they lead us directly to the unchanging Gnosis or Ageless Wisdom. This Wisdom alone can free the Soul from bondage.

How to Read This Book (B)

Parts II, III, IV and V are based on a linear progression through the signs of the zodiac around the circumference of the circle, commencing with Capricorn in the direction of Aquarius. This movement has been related to the story of creation in Genesis (Part II and

also a Section in Part VII) and to the cycle of the Church year commencing with Christmas (Part IV). Part V and its five Sections is the major exposition of this cycle based on direct quotations from the King James version of the Bible. The Age of Aquarius (1,900 - 4,000 A.D.) See more on time scales.

This is dealt with more fully in the Introduction. Quite simply we require the scientific exploration of religion provided by yoga. These teachings are in the Bible and are set out in Parts VIII to XII. Yoga provides the scientific rationale for meditation.

Study Yoga of Revelation; Souls of the Aquarian Age and Meditation Centres for the Aquarian Age, then apply the information given in Yoga of Christ - Meditation of Yoga and Christian Form of Meditation. These deal with the practical scientific side of religion and provide answers to the questions:

What should be done?

How is it done?

Part XII gives practical advice drawn in the main from biblical sources. The Light of Christ is within you. Learn to set it free.

(See also Appendices for more background to this work.)

Further Studies of Symbols

Study mythologies and identify the repeated use of the symbolic language. Examine the symbols of Genesis given in Part II and then read the Section on Symbols in The Aquarian Mandala.

Make up a dictionary of symbols drawn from religions and mythological texts. Read:

Cirlot, J.E. Dictionary of Symbols. [ISBN No. 0 7100 7177 9]

Jung, C.G. Man and His Symbols. 1969. [ISBN No. 0 904 04124 7]

Mertens-Steinon, M. Studies in Symbolism. 1933.

Gaskell, G.A. Dictionary of All Scriptures and Myths. 1960.

Gerber, Richard. Vibrational Medicine for the 21st Century. 2001.

[ISBN No. 0 4799 2187 0]

Grey, Alex. Sacred Mirrors. 1990. [ISBN No. 0 89281 813148]

See also the BIBLIOGRAPHY 1 ; BIBLIOGRAPHY 2 for a more comprehensive list.

The Hierarchies and Astrology

Understand the function of the Creator as distinct from the Godhead. The Universe is a spiritual creation and the Creators (plural) are the Elohim or Angelic Hosts. This means that the energies of the Cosmos are directly under the control of these Creators or Hierarchies of the Lesser Gods known as Angels and Archangels. Therefore, the forces or energies emanating from or through the stars and planets are at all times under their guidance. Astrology is dependent from the spiritual Universe. It is part of the Science of Religion, but it is imperfectly understood because it has been degraded by its practitioners and by its critics. The zodiacal hierarchies are sublime spiritual agents of God.

The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ

CONTENTS

Preface:

Source of Christian Religion

How to read this Book

Further studies in Symbolism

Hierarchies in Astrology

Part

MACROCOSM OR UNIVERSE

I	Introduction
II	The Symbolic Language of Genesis
III	The Great Wheel of the Zodiac (a) The Divisions of the Zodiac (b) The Twelve Tribes and Their Signs
IV	The Mysteries of the Church Year Cycle
V	The Zodiacal Interpretation of the Yearly Cycle (a) God as a Rock. Christ Risen from the Tomb (b) Candlemas and the Virgin Mary (c) Easter. The Good Shepherd and the Sheep-Monads (d) The Seven Spirits before the Throne (e) The Descent from the Summer Solstice (f) The Death of the Sun - Monad
VI	Esoteric Teachings in Specific Biblical Books
VII	Selected Teachings from the Apocrypha THE MICROCOSM OR MAN
VIII	The Star of David Explained
IX	The Alchemy of Christ
X	The Yoga of Christ
XI	The Book of Revelation
XII	The Disciple of Christ. The Path APPENDICES
I	Glossary of Terms
II	Astrological Signs and Planets
III	The Root Races and Evolution
IV	The Planes and the Bodies
V	The Meaning of Yoga
VI	The Mysteries of the Stars, Sun and Moon

INDEX

TOP of PAGE | Part I | INDEX

ESOTERIC SYMBOLS (summary articles (c.1990s) based on the four volumes.)

Volume I

THE AQUARIAN BIBLE OF THE COSMIC CHRIST

by

John Kirk Robertson, D.D.

Tekels Park, Camberley, Surrey GU15 2LE. 1975

ISBN 0-9543605-1-6

Publisher: George Curzon

PREFACE

The Source of the Christian Religion

The identical thing that we now call the Christian religion existed, among the ancients, and has not been lacking from the beginnings of the human race until the coming of Christ in the flesh, from which moment on the true religion, which already existed, began to be called Christian. (St. Augustine, De Civitate Dei)

We speak Wisdom among them that are perfect...,

We speak the Wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden Wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory. (I Cor. 2.6-7)

Know ye not that your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? (I Cor. 6.18-19)

Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. (Eph. 5.14)

He that raised up Christ ... shall also quicken you by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. (Rom. 8.11)

Ye are all one in Christ. (Gal. 7.28)

I have said. Ye are gods. (Ps. 82.6)

DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to Helena Petrovna (Blavatsky ed.), and to my fellow students and teachers at A.U.M., the future Aquarian University of Maryland, at 2405 Ruscombe Lane, Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A. I am deeply indebted to Geoffrey Hodson whom I regard as my teacher in this field. If you find this volume of interest then read his books on the Bible and the Angelic Kingdoms.

See also Bibliography.- Mandala; Bibliography - Medical Astrology

A PRAYER

May the Truth of the Voice resound to the Greater Glory of God. May the Love and Wisdom of the Great Mother find a resting-place in the fallen Soul. May the consciousness of Christ be as a guiding Light unto all beings. For ever and ever. Amen.

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST IN US

My little children of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you. (Gal. 4.19)

Books in this Series. The MAAT Texts

1. The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ.
2. The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.
3. Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.
4. Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis.

The fundamental assumption underlying their production is that there exists one comprehensive body of Truth known as the Gnosis or Ageless Wisdom. This Wisdom was given to us by spiritual teachers in the Lemurian Root Race. These teachings, originally pure and consistent, became garbled and distorted through the descent of the successive Races, such as the Atlantean to the Physical Plane.

According to esoteric philosophy man was originally evolving on a level of manifestation higher than the Physical Plane, and known as the Mental Plane. This is the biblical tale of the Garden of Eden. The Races descended gradually to the Physical Plane and are now on the upward arc of evolution towards their spiritual home. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

MAAT is the Egyptian goddess of Truth. We can only understand our purpose on Earth when we are motivated by Truth to seek Soul Wisdom. This can be found through the universal language of symbolism.

How To Read This Book (A)

Go first to Planetary Rulerships of the Signs of the Zodiac and study the two pages thoroughly.

The symbol of the Circle is divided into two hemispheres:

- (a) Macrocosm or Universe
- (b) Microcosm or Man

The interaction between these hemispheres takes place along the axes of the zodiacal signs. In this manner, the universe is reflected into man. 'Man is the universe on a small scale'. (Lao Tse)

Look at Twelve Signs and Their Triads the Circle is divided into four triads. The first is the Godhead, the second the Monad, the third the Higher Self and the fourth the Lower Self. These four triads are directly related to the twelve signs of the zodiac. These four quadrants of the Circle are dealt with more extensively In The Aquarian Mandala. (The Mandala is the Cross in the Circle.)

The symbolic key of the Mandala has been applied to the Bible to demonstrate the existence of secret teachings, called the "mysteries of Christ" in the Bible. Not only can these keys be found in the Bible, they also are the keys to comparative mythology. (See Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.) Mythological and religious texts must be interpreted through their symbols and allegories. Studied in this manner they lead us directly to the unchanging Gnosis or Ageless Wisdom. This Wisdom alone can free the Soul from bondage.

How to Read This Book (B)

Parts II, III, IV and V are based on a linear progression through the signs of the zodiac around the circumference of the circle, commencing with Capricorn in the direction of Aquarius. This movement has been related to the story of creation in Genesis (Part II and

also a Section in Part VII) and to the cycle of the Church year commencing with Christmas (Part IV). Part V and its five Sections is the major exposition of this cycle based on direct quotations from the King James version of the Bible. The Age of Aquarius (1,900 - 4,000 A.D.) See more on time scales.

This is dealt with more fully in the Introduction. Quite simply we require the scientific exploration of religion provided by yoga. These teachings are in the Bible and are set out in Parts VIII to XII. Yoga provides the scientific rationale for meditation.

Study Yoga of Revelation; Souls of the Aquarian Age and Meditation Centres for the Aquarian Age, then apply the information given in Yoga of Christ - Meditation of Yoga and Christian Form of Meditation. These deal with the practical scientific side of religion and provide answers to the questions:

What should be done?

How is it done?

Part XII gives practical advice drawn in the main from biblical sources. The Light of Christ is within you. Learn to set it free.

(See also Appendices for more background to this work.)

Further Studies of Symbols

Study mythologies and identify the repeated use of the symbolic language. Examine the symbols of Genesis given in Part II and then read the Section on Symbols in The Aquarian Mandala.

Make up a dictionary of symbols drawn from religions and mythological texts. Read:

Cirlot, J.E. Dictionary of Symbols. [ISBN No. 0 7100 7177 9]

Jung, C.G. Man and His Symbols. 1969. [ISBN No. 0 904 04124 7]

Mertens-Steinon, M. Studies in Symbolism. 1933.

Gaskell, G.A. Dictionary of All Scriptures and Myths. 1960.

Gerber, Richard. Vibrational Medicine for the 21st Century. 2001.

[ISBN No. 0 4799 2187 0]

Grey, Alex. Sacred Mirrors. 1990. [ISBN No. 0 89281 813148]

See also the BIBLIOGRAPHY 1 ; BIBLIOGRAPHY 2 for a more comprehensive list.

The Hierarchies and Astrology

Understand the function of the Creator as distinct from the Godhead. The Universe is a spiritual creation and the Creators (plural) are the Elohim or Angelic Hosts. This means that the energies of the Cosmos are directly under the control of these Creators or Hierarchies of the Lesser Gods known as Angels and Archangels. Therefore, the forces or energies emanating from or through the stars and planets are at all times under their guidance. Astrology is dependent from the spiritual Universe. It is part of the Science of Religion, but it is imperfectly understood because it has been degraded by its practitioners and by its critics. The zodiacal hierarchies are sublime spiritual agents of God.

The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ

CONTENTS

Preface:

Source of Christian Religion

How to read this Book

Further studies in Symbolism

Hierarchies in Astrology

Part

MACROCOSM OR UNIVERSE

I	Introduction
II	The Symbolic Language of Genesis
III	The Great Wheel of the Zodiac (a) The Divisions of the Zodiac (b) The Twelve Tribes and Their Signs
IV	The Mysteries of the Church Year Cycle
V	The Zodiacal Interpretation of the Yearly Cycle (a) God as a Rock. Christ Risen from the Tomb (b) Candlemas and the Virgin Mary (c) Easter. The Good Shepherd and the Sheep-Monads (d) The Seven Spirits before the Throne (e) The Descent from the Summer Solstice (f) The Death of the Sun - Monad
VI	Esoteric Teachings in Specific Biblical Books
VII	Selected Teachings from the Apocrypha THE MICROCOSM OR MAN
VIII	The Star of David Explained
IX	The Alchemy of Christ
X	The Yoga of Christ
XI	The Book of Revelation
XII	The Disciple of Christ. The Path APPENDICES
I	Glossary of Terms
II	Astrological Signs and Planets
III	The Root Races and Evolution
IV	The Planes and the Bodies
V	The Meaning of Yoga
VI	The Mysteries of the Stars, Sun and Moon

INDEX

TOP of PAGE | Part I | INDEX

ESOTERIC SYMBOLS (summary articles (c.1990s) based on the four volumes.)

MAAT TEXTS

Vol. 1

AQUARIAN BIBLE OF THE COSMIC CHRIST

by John Kirk Robertson, DD

Publisher: George Curzon

ISBN 0-9543605--1-6

The Macrocosm or Universe

PART I

INTRODUCTION

Contents:-

Synopsis. The Hidden Language

The Soul-Wisdom of Aquarius

The Purpose of the Aquarian Bible

The Aquarian Bible and the Zodiac

The Cosmic Language of Symbols

The Symbolic Language of Religion (A)

The Symbolic Language of Religion (B)

Veil of Allegory

The Mysteries of the Kingdom

Piscean Love and Aquarian Science

The Aquarian Age

The Science of Esoteric Psychology

The Temple of the Holy Ghost in Man

The New Birth in Christ

The Unifying Power of Christ

PART I

Synopsis. The Hidden Language of Symbolism

In any text there is a particular language dependent on or derived from the race or culture. The King James version of the Bible demonstrates an exquisite command of the English language, but this version must necessarily differ in interpretation from the Aramaic or Greek versions.

It is important to grasp the essential fact that there are two languages used in the Bible. The first is that of the translator. The second is the cosmic language of symbolism. I have used the symbol of the circle and its divisions to integrate certain biblical teachings and have arranged these teachings to follow the movement around the circumference of the circle, commencing with the astrological sign of Capricorn, which is the Winter Solstice period of Christmas.

The birth of Christ was deliberately changed to the 25th of December to fit the so-called pagan cycle of worship, which commenced, with the Saturnalia at the Winter Solstice. The Soul of Man follows the cycle depicted by the life of Jesus Christ. We descend into

the physical body to gain experience and we ascend from this body into the Higher Self at death. In essence the Higher Self, or Christ-consciousness, can be reached now through meditation, or entered into naturally at the death of the physical body.

The Soul-Wisdom of Aquarius

From 1968 to 1975 I taught in various cities in the United States such as Baltimore, Washington, Philadelphia, Minneapolis and St. Paul. In these cities I met many young people interested in religion, yoga, the kabala, astrology and other esoteric studies. What became evident was their apparent difficulty in correlating their information from various fields of knowledge into a homogenous unified structure of thought, which could be called Soul-Wisdom.

Why do these young people leave their church or religion to take up some Eastern teaching? On the other hand why do people in the West call yoga an Eastern teaching? Yoga and religion are founded on the spiritual anatomy of Man, therefore they are based on a cosmic universal symbol of the Godhead. How can religion (from re-ligare, to bind back again to God) be other than universal. The Cosmic Christ is universal. Man is made in the image of God, who is not by any stretch of the imagination limited merely to a God for Christians. Such a presumption has led to the dismemberment of the Church into conflicting sects, each with its own petty interpretations of the Bible. Let us unite once more under the Cosmic Christ and re-establish His Church on Earth.

The Purpose of the Aquarian Bible

The reason for publication of The Aquarian Bible is to emphasize the esoteric teachings of the Bible and the Cosmic Nature of Christ. He does not belong to an exclusive religion but is in all men from their birth. His crucifixion is not a death on the physical plane. It is the commencement of a descent to the physical plane.

The Christ-consciousness in man evolves to perfection through a series of lives. How otherwise could perfection be achieved? Consciousness can be regressed into previous lives and some people remember their past lives. Reincarnation is a fact which cannot be ignored.

This Bible is arranged to present information which has been aggregated under page headings and which follows the cycle of the year from Christmas. In general, the teachings are complete on each page. There is a contents list to each Part and to each Section within a Part. A Synopsis page follows every contents list.

This volume is designed as an instructional manual to be used in conjunction with the King James version of the Bible. In itself it provides a major key to the esoteric or hidden teaching of the Holy Bible.

The Aquarian Bible and the Zodiac

To simplify exposition of the esoteric teachings of the Bible in this Book I have grouped similar teachings together under explanatory headings. The unifying theme is the cycle of the church year as related to the festivals and the signs of the zodiac.

The two major divisions of the Book are:

(a) The Macrocosmic Parts I to VII, which deal with the Universe and the cosmic symbols of religion related to the annual cycle of the church year.

(b) The Microcosmic Parts VIII to XII, which refer specifically to the esoteric psychology of man.

The validation of the linear exposition of the Bible, following the guide of the church year, is given in two related volumes:

(a) The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.

(b) Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.

The first provides an introduction to the language of symbols and then explains the process of spiritual evolution prior to man's appearance on Earth. The second gives a series of parallel accounts of creation drawn from the field of comparative mythology. The description of the same cycle of emanation in the mythologies of various cultures is amply illustrated, and demonstrates the existence of a common source of the teachings prior to the cave-man period.

The Cosmic Language of Symbols

Man is a universal living symbol of the Creator. All religions are given to man by other men, although they differ from us in being more highly evolved. The fundamental thesis of this Book is that the Soul is becoming perfect through reincarnation, as depicted by its involution to Earth and evolution from Earth in accord with the cycles of manifestation.

Our understanding of this process cannot be confined to biblical studies. Therefore it is necessary to relate the teachings of the Bible to other scriptural and mythological texts. For instance, the so-called "vegetation cycle" religion of the early races relates directly to the church festivals of the year. The importance of the cycle is that it depicts a knowledge of the esoteric psychology of the human being, which is not yet known by western psychologists.

I have used symbolic diagrams and tables extensively throughout the text to demonstrate that the apparently simple concepts of a person having a "Spirit, Soul and body" relate to the triune natures of the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self, which are definitely associated with the quadrature of the circle known as the mandala pattern. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

Symbols are important because they serve as a cosmic language of interpretation which transcends the barriers of our written languages. They are the means of integrating different fields of knowledge. The understanding of their import allows meanings to merge from religious texts, which meanings had hitherto been concealed.

The Symbolic Language of Religion (A)

The religious systems of humanity have an underlying unity which can be found through the language of symbols. These religions attempt to convey spiritual truths to us via archetypal ideas. The Soul responds to these ideas because consciousness in its higher levels is universal. The Soul, the microcosm, is no different from the universe, or macrocosm, in its real nature. Although it is built on a smaller scale it has all of the powers of the universe within it. The planets in the heavens have exactly the same function as the chakras or spiritual centres along the spine. Many quotations are given from the Bible to support this fact. We are gods in the becoming.

The language of symbols is universal. The study of symbols in various cultures leads directly to an appreciation of their universality. They have a common origin because they are issued forth from one source - the Collective Unconscious or God. He who created the Universe is a mathematician and a geometrician. His avatars, or spiritual teachers, enter the great civilizations present the unchanging Ageless Wisdom. The language of this Wisdom is symbolism. It provides the key to the Unity underlying all religions. We are symbols of the Godhead, being made in His image.

The Symbolic Language of Religion (B)

The cycle of evolution of the Soul is the great wheel of the zodiac. All ancient civilizations had this knowledge. The validity of the teachings of this book is founded on a sequence of unchanging cosmic archetypal symbols.

Capricorn	Cancer
Aquarius	Leo
Pisces	Virgo
Aries	Libra
Taurus	Scorpio
Gemini	Sagittarius

These symbols, related to the collective archetypes of Jung, are based on the early spiritual language of Senzar from which Devanagari (the language of the angels, or spiritual hierarchies) and later Sanskrit are derived. Sanskrit is the mother source of the Indo-European alphabets.

My exposition of this zodiacal language follows a strict linear progression from Capricorn through Aquarius to Capricorn. Each step of this evolutionary unfoldment of the universe, or macrocosm, and man, the microcosm, has been extensively documented by quotation; from the Bible. All major mythological structures and esoteric teachings follow this sequence. (See *Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study*, and *The Aquarian Mandala; The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.*)

The Veil of Allegory

Maimonides speaking of the Book of Genesis said, "We ought not to take literally that which is written in the story of Creation, nor entertain the same ideas of it as are common with the vulgar. If it were otherwise, our ancient sages would not have taken so much pains to conceal the sense, and to keep before the eyes of the uninstructed the veil of allegory which conceals the truth it contains."

Jerome said, "The most difficult and obscure of the holy books contain as many secrets as they do words, concealing many things even under each word."

Mosheim said that all the Fathers of the second century attributed a hidden and mysterious sense to the words of Scripture.

Origen asked, "What man is so simple as to believe that God, as a gardener planted a garden in the East? That the Tree of Life was a real tree which could be touched, and of which the fruit had the power of conferring immortality?"

This tree mentioned by Origen is the kabalistic Tree of Life or spine in man. Immortality is achieved by the raising of consciousness (in terms of vibrational frequencies) from the Lower Self to the Higher Self, represented by Tiphareth, the heart centre on the middle pillar (spine) of the Kabalistic Tree of Life.

The Mysteries of the Kingdom (I Corinthians)

What man knoweth the things of a man save the Spirit of a man which is in him. (2.11)

We speak not in the words man's wisdom teacheth but which the Holy Ghost (as Light) teacheth. (2.13)

We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the world unto our glory. (2.7)

We speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world. (2.6)

Let a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. (4.1)

Judge nothing until the Lord comes, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and will make manifest the counsels... then shall every man have praise of God. (4.5)

These things I have in a figure (or symbol) transferred to myself (Paul) and to Apollos (Sun-Monad). He will come (illuminate the Lower Self) when he shall have convenient time. (16.12)

The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God; for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them because they are spiritually discerned. (2.14)

We have the mind (Higher Mind) of Christ. (2.16)

Piscean Love and Aquarian Science

The teachings of the Piscean Age stressed the need for us to love one another. We have moved over the past 2,160 years into the Aquarian Age when a new revelation is to be given to man. The Mithraic mysteries of the Taurobolium originated when the Sun by the Precession of the Equinoxes appeared to be in Taurus. Then followed, after the golden calf or Bull of Taurus, the worship of the Ram or Lamb of Aries. This in turn was superseded by the Fish of Pisces, the religion of love.

The Aquarian Age denotes the change from analytical thinking to integrative education, from the Lower Mind of desires to the Higher Mind which seeks Holism or unity. We must study the relationships between teachings to find their similarities. Wisdom is unity, its reflections are represented by differentiations of interpretation. Prefer to follow Wisdom to its source by the unification of ideas.

We emanate from the Mother Sea of Love-Wisdom.

We descend into incarnation in the body.

We achieve perfection through successive lives.

This we do through reincarnation on the Wheel.

The Wheel of Birth and Death is our crucifixion.

We can ascend from the Wheel to Immortality.

We can do this because we are gods in the becoming.

The Christ in us is our means of redemption from the Wheel.

Know ye not that Christ in you is your hope of glory.

Ye are truly gods in the becoming.

The Aquarian Age

TIME	SIGN	NAME	RELIGION
4000 B.C.	Bull	Taurus	Mithras
2000 B.C.	Ram	Aries	Greek
Year Zero	Fish	Pisces	Christian
2000 A.D.	Water	Aquarius	Scientific

We are moving towards the Spiritual Science of the Self. The Aquarian Age of 2,160 years in length is one-twelfth part of the total precessional period of 25,920 years, sometimes called the Great or Platonic Year. Precession is the apparent movement of the Sun through the zodiac caused by the nutation of the poles of the Earth as affected by the gravitational pulls of the Moon and the Sun.

Each Age gives rise to a major religion. This does not mean that Christianity will be supplanted. But it certainly must be reinterpreted. The original method of exegesis or exposition in Alexandria two thousand years ago was by symbol and allegory. This form of exposition must return.

We are not dealing with a historical Christ because this is too restrictive a concept. Christ is Eternal and Cosmic. Christ is in all people, Christian or not. This is a fact of exoteric psychology because "Christ" is a specific term for the Intuitional Consciousness of the Higher Self. Christ is a reality, or conscious state, within each one of us. He cannot be made finite by reference to a historical Jesus. We ourselves are eternal in Christ as fragments of His consciousness. Yoga is our conscious evidential experience of Religion as a Science.

The Science of Esoteric Psychology

The scientist has erred in thinking that religion is a myth. It is based, on the superphysical energies that flow in the physical body. Specifically these are Kundalini (the serpent-fire,) Ida, Pingala and Prana. The Christian symbols for these are extensively treated in Part X of this Book - "The Yoga of Christ".

Transpersonal psychology reaches beyond the persona or mask of the Personality. Psychology needs the language of symbolism to penetrate beyond the written signs into the nature of the Real. That which is noumenal exists in reality after the phenomena have been stripped entirely away. Then the Soul emerges in its lustrous splendour as a butterfly from its cocoon of the physical body. Know ye not that ye are gods?

Depth psychology deals with the symbols of the collective unconscious, the racial archetypes. These are in no way different from Plato's forms of the Real. Teilhard de Chardin writes of the progression of the Earth's consciousness from Alpha to its perfection as the noosphere in Omega. The Tibetan teachings: refer to the dew drop slipping into the shining sea. (Om mani padme hum.) This is the Great Sea of the Virgin Mary who bore innumerable Christs. You have this consciousness within you. You received it from the Great Mother, and to her you are destined to return at the conclusion of your earthly pilgrimage. The teaching of esoteric psychology can lead man to the spiritual temple not made with hands but reflected in our superphysical bodies, astral, etheric and mental.

The Temple of the Holy Ghost in Man

Many young people today have left their own sect or religion because they see it as only one body amongst many, all seeming to differ as to points of doctrine. This is caused by the destructive analytical tendency of the lower mind. For a moment think of religion as being based on the physical body of man, whether he be Christian, Jewish, Buddhist, Hindu or atheist. The Physical body is truly the temple of the Holy Ghost. All religions are founded on the spiritual structure of the microcosm or man. Religion is a science, as described in numerous texts on yoga and alchemy. These teachings are in the Bible. It is imperative that religion be taught as a scientific discipline of the mind. This is gnosis - the application of Wisdom.

It is regrettable that the early Christians thought fit to suppress the teachings of the Alexandrian university which taught the gnosis of the superphysical planes and bodies. The Church fell into error when it abandoned the symbolic interpretation of the Bible, as found in the writings of Philo Judaeus, and treated cosmic truths as literal historical events. Christ is eternal. He existed before Christianity and will exist after Christianity has passed away. We are fragments of the body of the Cosmic Christ. We desperately need to know who we are and why we are here on Earth. The second coming of Christ is, for each of us, the birth of Christ-consciousness through meditation. This is the Yoga of Christ. He is the Cosmic Christ in all beings, Christian or not.

The New Birth in Christ

"I tell thee, that unless thou be born again, thou shalt not see the Kingdom of God." This rebirth is the awakening of Christ-consciousness in us. This is a synthetic consciousness which crosses the barriers of false divisions between subjects or creeds. There is only One Religion and there is only one basis for that Religion, namely, the human body, the Temple of the Holy Ghost.

The mystic Weigelius (A.D. 1650) taught that we could only understand Christ's teachings by enacting his life in an interior fashion. We must learn to bring down to our lower mind these abstract symbolic truths of Religion.

The universals are the products of abstract thought. We as microcosms must reflect these truths in our own little universe based on the physical body. If we interpret these truths

too literally they become dogmas and fetters to our minds. Therefore, we must develop our intuition and meditate on the truths of religion which are beyond books.

The descent of the Holy Spirit is, in one sense, the interior illumination of the mind once it has become concentrated on an idea. The mind can penetrate beyond the phenomena or rites connected with the Idea, so as to reach its heart or noumenon. The Soul is a mediator between Spirit (the Monad) and Matter (the physical plane.) Light enters the mind when it is fixed on the Light source - the Sea of Divine Wisdom. Christ-consciousness is born in human minds through the process of evolution. This process is hastened by meditation.

The Unifying Power of Christ The Higher Self

"God and Man are one in Christ."

This statement from the Creed of Athanasius means that the Monad (God) and the Lower Self (Man) are psychologically united through the Higher Self (Christ-consciousness.) The cosmogeny given herein is based on the Gnosis or Wisdom which relates to our spiritual structure. This is, and always has been, a science, dealing with the energies and vehicles of the Soul, whether in the physical body or out of it.

The fundamentalistic and literal interpretation of the Bible must give way to the symbolic and allegorical treatment of apparently historical events or names. The truths of the Bible are eternal. We have made the error of assuming that the events described are related to the past, some two thousand-years ago. The Second Coming of Christ is in us at any time. It signifies the uniting of the consciousness of the Lower Self with the Higher Self, the Sun with the Moon.

We must reformulate the exegesis or presentation of Christian teachings in terms of occult anatomy and of the non-physical planes, of reincarnation and the perfecting of the qualities of the Soul. That which is ancient (the Ageless Wisdom) must be reinterpreted anew. The Mystery of Christ lies not in history but is enshrined within the human heart of every human being from birth.

Christ in you is your hope of glory.

GO to Part II or Aqua.Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART II

THE SYMBOLIC LANGUAGE OF GENESIS

Contents:

Synopsis

The Meaning and Import of Genesis. Meditation

The Symbolic Nature of Evolution

The Astrological Sequence of Genesis. A Summary

The First Day. Light from Darkness

The Sun-Seed Puff-Ball of the Dandelion

The Process of Cell Division. The Sun Symbol

The Cell as a Cosmic Universe (A)

The Cell as a Cosmic Universe (B)

The Division of the Egg

The Spirit Moved Over the Face of the Waters

The Second Day. The Division of the Waters

The Third Day. The Seed and the Tree

The Fourth Day. Stars, Sun and Moon

The Fifth Day. Emanation

The Sixth Day. Adam and Eve

The Bible and Spiritual Evolution

SYNOPSIS

The key to the understanding of Genesis lies in the four quadrants of the Circle.

QUADRANT	DESCRIPTION
1. Cosmic	Emanation of Light in Aquarius
2. Monadic	Descent of the Star-Monad from Taurus
3. Solar	The Solar (Sun) Triad or Higher Self
4. Lunar	The Lunar (Moon) Triad or Lower Self

An explanation of the signs of the zodiac is given at the end of Part III (a). It will be necessary to become familiar with the symbols of the twelve signs of the zodiac because the relevant passages from the King James Bible have been grouped under these and related symbols.

The Circle and the inset Cross seen above are extremely important symbols associated with the Equinoxes and the Solstices and the timing of the release of spiritual energies. Remember that if God (the Hosts of the Elohim) made the Universe then the control of the zodiacal and planetary forces are His (their) responsibility. If He is not responsible, then it would seem that the Universe is the work of the Devil.

The Meaning and Import of Genesis. Meditation.

A one page synopsis of Genesis is given two paragraphs below in the next section. This is followed, by several pages of explanatory text. A more detailed account of the Days of Creation is given in Part V ("The Zodiacal Interpretation of the Yearly Cycle") for the biblical student or more serious reader. Extensive quotations from the Bible are provided where necessary. Part VII gives sequences from Esdras in the Apocrypha which support the main exposition of evolutionary descent and ascent in Genesis.

This Book is an interpretative re-arrangement of the Bible designed to restore and comment on the esoteric and symbolical sequences which are and have been "buried" in the Bible for the past two thousand years. The Bible does not stand alone. As a magnificent scholarly and literary composition it presents the Ageless Wisdom in a fresh guise. It explains the spiritual nature of man and makes direct and specific references to both yoga and alchemy, both of which relate to the Science of the Soul. Practical application of this Science requires regular meditation. This is your duty to the God within.

"Be still and know that you are God."

The Symbolic Nature of Evolution in Genesis.

The Christians have gradually retreated from their attempts to present the sequence of events in Genesis as a scientific description of the evolutionary process. The scientists have long discarded any concept of a Divine Creator governing the processes of evolution. Both are wrong.

The sequence given in Genesis is valid when we apply the key of the symbolic language to the strict linear progression of the signs of the zodiac commencing with Capricorn. The teachings given in this Book are supported by not "one interpretation of the Bible" but by a series of mythological, religious and esoteric structures of thought derived from the symbolic language. (See The Aquarian Mandala and Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.)

The language of symbols is archetypal. From these symbols we have generated the imperfect sign languages. Mythology is not a myth. Mythology contains the original and pure teachings given by God-like teachers to the Lemurian Root Race prior to Atlantis. We cannot explain away the similarities of widely dispersed thought structures of the complexity described herein by dismissing them as the puerile attempts of early primitive tribes to describe natural processes by ascribing their cause to magical agents such as gods and goddesses. The logical arrangement and complexity of their cosmological beliefs indicates an earlier and purer source of the teachings given at a time when the gods were said to walk with men.

The Astrological Sequence of Genesis. A Summary

The cycle of creation takes place in seven days. The last day (Saturday or Saturn-Day) is a day of rest still observed by the Jews as the Sabbath.

Day

Process of Emanation

1. The Darkness (Capricorn) emits Light (Aquarius).
2. Light divides the Waters of Space (Pisces).
3. The Waters (Pisces) bring forth the Seed (Monad) and the Tree (Aries).
4. The Star-Monads, Sun (H.S.) and Moon (L.S.) are made (Aries).
5. The Earth (Taurus) brought forth (Verbum in Taurus - throat).
6. Man became Male and Female (Twins of Gemini).
7. God rested from His labours (Cancer, womb).

This sequence depicts exactly the creation of the Macrocosm from Capricorn, through Aquarius to Cancer.

The Darkness is Saturn-Capricorn, the Lord of the Hidden Face. Light is the emanation of Fohat as cosmic energy in Aquarius. The Waters are the cosmic or Great Sea of Pisces, the Virgin Mother Mary. The Stars are the Monads emanating in Aries. The Sun is the Higher Self (H.S.) and the Moon the Lower Self (L.S.). The Earth is the Verbum or Logos in Taurus, ruling the voice or vibrations.

Man is the Androgyne Monad in Gemini, he becomes male and female when the division of the sexes occurs during the Lemurian Root Race. He is the circular Man of Plato before he becomes temporarily separated from his Monadic Self. God rests (gestates) in Cancer, ruling the womb.

The First Day of Genesis. Light from Darkness.

The emanation of light from darkness can be conceived of as the issuance of rays from a Point to the circumference of a Sphere or Circle. The limitation of the energies in dark space is accomplished by the Ring-Pass-Not or circumference of the Circle. This defines or limits the area within which manifestation will take place.

The expansiveness of the Point (Jupiter) is limited by the restriction (Saturn) of the Circle. Duration is the flow of energy in a circular form without any specific point of commencement. Duration changes to Time when we define a cycle as starting at a particular hour or part of the clock face.

Motion from Point to Circle is likened to a Great Breath unceasing in its ebb and flow, the diastole and systole movement of the heart. Space is the area within the Circle in which evolution will take place.

The Darkness is Father - Capricorn, the Light is Son - Aquarius, and the Womb or Egg is the Great Mother of Pisces, awaiting fecundation by the Light beam of

Aquarius. The Light differentiates from Aquarius through the lens of Pisces as the rainbow of the Seven Rays in Aries.

The Sun-Seed Puff-Ball of the Dandelion

The original Point or nucleus has extended from it thousands of millions of fine filaments. The wind of the Holy Spirit carries these Seeds or Monads through Space till they reach the fertile Earth of the Great Sea of Pisces,

The extensions of the filaments are limited to the Ring-Pass-Not of the Seed, Man, or the Universe. This is the Circumference. Each Soul is a radius from the Point. There are innumerable radii from the centre to the Circumference. Each Point is a Star or Monad in Space.

The hub of the wheel is the unmoving centre of Tao. The spokes are the radiations from the Seed. The Points where the radius meets the Circumference are the "felloes". Therefore we are all "fellows" in Christ, part of His Body, the Stars of the sky, the Monads or Sons of the Father, the innumerable Points on the Circumference. From that apparent but illusory separation or fragmentation of the living Body of the Universe we as Star-Monads gravitate towards the Centre. This is the pull exerted on the Soul, forever drawing it to Unity with the One Alone, the Point-Seed.

The Process of Cell Division. The Sun Symbol

The symbol of the Sun is a circle with a dot in the centre. The dot is the Point or cell nucleus of the original Germ Cell of the Universe.

The nucleus splits into two poles North and South. The poles create an intense electromagnetic field. The chromosomes arrange themselves as a web of filaments from both poles. The process of cell division continues with the separation of the nucleus into two as the chromosomes split equally in the process known as mitosis or meiosis.

As the two cells begin to separate the figure-of-eight or lemniscate is formed. Eight is the number of Saturn. The two hemispheres are the macrocosm or universe and the microcosm or man. The original polarity is that of Aries-Libra. The second is that of Cancer and Capricorn, the Gates of Birth and Death.

The lemniscate forms the Yin-Yang symbol of the Chinese, symbolizing the interaction of Spirit and Matter.

The Cell as a Cosmic Universe (A)

The Cell is:

(a) An anu with seven and three spirillae. (The three logoi and the Seven Rays.)

- (h) An atom composed of anu (in accord with geometrical laws).
- (c) A cell of the human body.
- (d) A human body,
- (e) The Earth.
- (f) The Solar system.
- (g) The Universe.

Cell Structure

Nucleolus	Saturn-Aquarius (Light of Space)
Protoplasm	Cosmic Ocean of Pisces (Mulaprakriti)
Nucleus	Monad-Seed in Aries (Star)
Granules	Organs or Centres on the Planes
Membrane	Seven planes (layers of the skin)

Saturn, as ruler of the membrane, skin or skeleton, controls the process of emanation, macrocosmic and microcosmic. We are like "waves" in the Great Ocean of Love-Wisdom. We appear as fish from the sea. Our leap is a life-cycle. Then we return to our bliss state in the Divine Mother or Cosmic Ocean.

We are three days in the whale, the Triadic Lower Self, just as Christ spent three days in the rock-tomb of the physical body. Like Jonas we will all emerge again into the Light Realm.

The Cell as a Cosmic Universe (B)

The five planes of manifestation are:

1. Nucleolus
 Spirit
 Atma
 Yechidah
 Will
2. Nucleus
 Soul
 Buddhi
 Neshama
 Intuition
3. Granules
 Mind
 Manas
 Ruach
 Consciousness
4. Protoplasm
 Life
 Astral
 Nephesh
 Lymph
5. Membrane
 Sensations
 Physical
 Guph
 Etheric

The protoplasm of the cell is a fluidic albuminoid substance which produces diverse granulations within the cell. Although it is fluid it often becomes fixed as keratine in the cell. In alchemy we must separate the "volatile" from the "fixed" otherwise our lives become rigid and dead. Just as the protoplasm can absorb the nucleus so fixity of thought can destroy the Soul qualities of the mind.

The nucleolus as a light source is, in the cell, like the energies of Aquarius or Fohat. The electricity of the microcosm wells up in the cell from a higher plane or level of vibration. The cell is thus acting as a transformer of energy. So our mind is a mirror or reflector of intuition only when it is stilled. We must be "lively stones" with open minds otherwise we might never receive our manna or heavenly bread of Virgo, the Intuition, from the heaven of the Higher Self.

"Give us this day our daily bread."

The Division of the Egg

The original Substance is neither Spirit nor Matter but the undifferentiated Pradhana from which the polarities will emerge as Yang and Yin. The original Substance is Tao, the One. Matter and Spirit are separated even as the chromosomes of the cell nucleus separate along the diameter.



The Trinity of God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Ghost are made manifest in the God quadrant of the Macrocosmic Hemisphere of the circle of the zodiac.

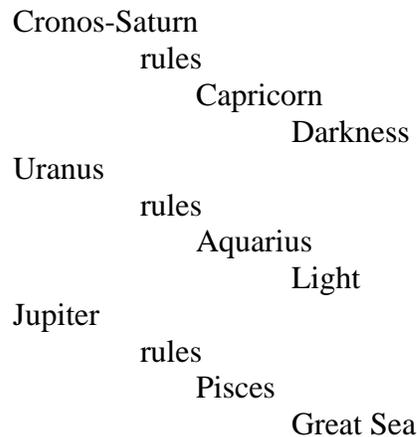
Each quadrant of the circle relates to a psychological part of every human being. We can follow consciousness as a thread out of the maze of the Lower or Lunar Triad of the Personality all the way back to the

Godhead. This is the simple psychological basis of religion based on a strict symbolic pattern of emanation through the signs of the zodiac.

The Spirit Moved Over the Face of the Waters

The Holy Spirit represents the cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius, the realm of Light as energy acting on the Great Sea of Pisces.

Saturn governs the Ring-Pass-Not or Circle within which emanation will take place. The energies (Fohat) of space are likened to a river (Euphrates) pouring the seeds of Uranus (castrated by Cronos-Saturn) through the Space of Aquarius (ruled by Uranus) into the Great Sea of Pisces ruled by Jupiter, the Father of the Gods and child of Saturn.



Capricorn is an earth sign, the Stone of the Foundation. Aquarius is an air sign of Space. The energies of

Space are poured out from Saturn the urn or container of Sat or bliss. Hence the sattva guna of the Hindu is a blissful pulsing state of harmony. (The guna is a mode of motion; the two other modes are rajas, or activity, and tamas or inertia.) The man with the water pot is the symbol of Aquarius.

The interaction of the energies of the Father(Darkness) on the Mother (the Cosmic Ocean) gives rise to the birth of the Cosmic Christ. He is the Light of Lights, a Light to lighten our darkness. We are blind in the Lunar Self without the reflected light of the Spiritual Sun. This is not the physical Sun. It is the spiritual source of our universe.

The Second Day of Genesis.

Division of the Waters

The germ cell of the Universe has a central nucleus, the Point, and an outer membrane, the Circle. The cell in the process of mitosis or meiosis splits the nucleus and forms a web-womb. The homogenous substance of Space (Pradhana) becomes Spirit and Matter or Father and Mother. The waters of Space are separated into two hemispheres, one above and one below. The Father as Spirit or Holy Ghost hovers over the face of the Waters and impregnates the Great Sea with the seeds of the universe to be.

The waters above are the macrocosm or universe, the waters below are the microcosm or man.

Emanation commences in Capricorn as Darkness (the North) ruled by Saturn-Cronos. It evolves into the realm of Space as Aquarius ruled by Uranus. Then the seeds of Uranus fall into the waters of the Great Sea of Pisces, where Venus is exalted, ruled by Jupiter (the father of the gods, but still a child of Saturn-Cronos).

The Third Day of Genesis.

The Seed and the Tree.

The Earth (the fluid matter of mulaprakriti) brought forth the seed (Monads) and the tree. The Earth is Pisces and the seed is the monad in Aries. The Monad is the "Spark of the One Flame", Son of the Father, Christ in man, our Father (Monad) which is in Heaven.

Mula means "root" and prakriti means "matter". This is the fluid or receptive matter of the Great Sea or Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom, the Virgin Mother Mary or mare which means "sea". She is the mother of all things. From her the emanation commences in Aries the Ram, which rules the head of man or the source,

The tree is the axle-tree of the Universe. It represents the spine of man in terms of the sympathetic nervous system of man the microcosm. It is the Tree of Life of the Kabalah. It is Yggdrasil in Scandinavian mythology.

Along the tree of the spine are the seven psychic centres or chakras. In Sanskrit chakra means "wheel". These are the centres for the reception of the energies of the Seven Rays from the seven sacred Planets, the Seven Spirits before the Throne, the seven eyes of the Stone, the seven seals on the scroll, the seven lamps on the candlestick, etc.

The One White Light of Christ from Aquarius passes through the Lens of Pisces and is differentiated into the Seven Rays of Aries. The Eye in the Triangle of the Trinity sees through the seven planes of manifestation.

The Fourth Day of Genesis. Stars, Sun and Moon.

God made the Stars, the Sun and the Moon.

- 1. God
 Creator
 Aquarius Quadrant
- 2. Star
 Monad
 Taurus Quadrant
- 3. Sun
 Higher Self
 Leo Quadrant
- 4. Moon
 Lower Self
 Scorpio Quadrant

Man is constructed in this fashion. The energies emanating from Capricorn manifest in Aries ruling the head or Monad-Star.

Spirit
 Star
 Father in Heaven
 Monad
Individuality
 Sun
 Christ
 Higher Self
Personality
 Moon
 Jesus
 Lower Self

Each quadrant of the

Circle is a Triad.
Commencing with the
first Triad there are a
further three Triads
dependent from the
Trinity, the Eye In the
Triangle.

The Point and
Circumference are the
One. The three Triads are
the Nine.

$$(1 + 9 = 10)$$

These together form the
Pythagorean Decad or the
Ten Sephiroth of the
Kabalistic Tree of Life.
These ten form the
Triangle of ten dots used
by the Pythagoreans to
explain emanation.

These form the Star of Solomon or the Seal of Vishnu. Man
integrates himself by the fusion of his Solar and Lunar
Triads.

The Fifth Day of Genesis. Emanation.

The Earth brought forth.

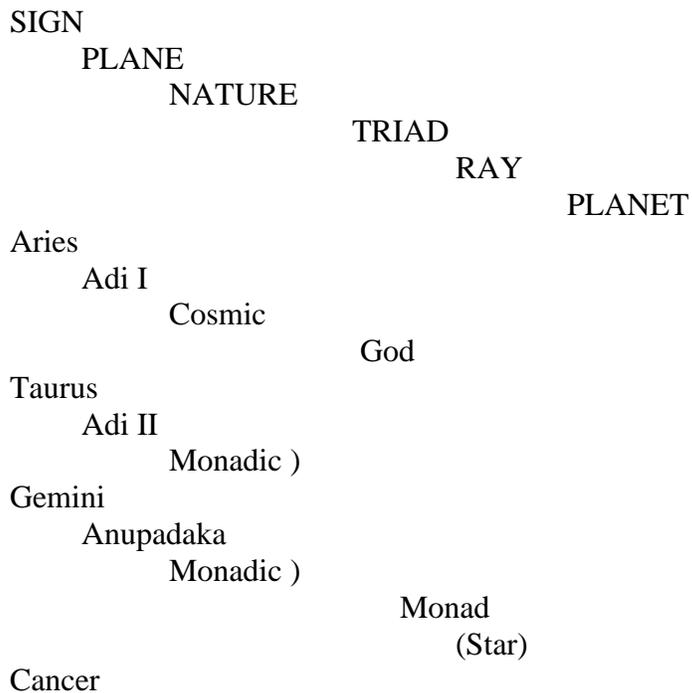
The Earth referred to is the Great
Sea of Mulaprakriti or fluid matter.
The Seeds of Space as Monads
from the Father issue forth into
Aries where they will be crucified

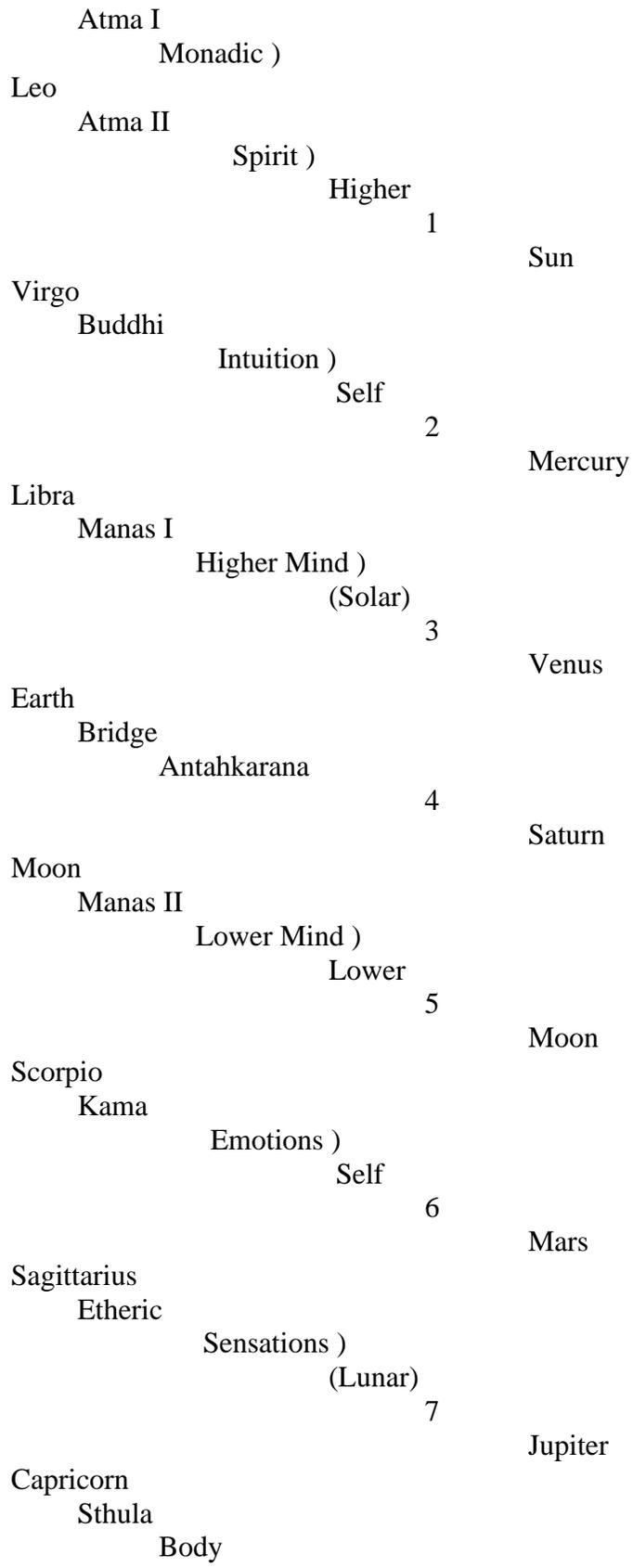
as Lambs on the Tree of Matter.
 They must descend through the
 Seven Planes into physical
 incarnation to gain the experience
 necessary for the perfection of the
 Soul.

Pisces (Sea) -> to -> Aries (Head)

1. ADI
2. ANUPADAKA
3. ATMA
4. BUDDHI
5. MANAS
6. KAMA
7. STHULA

The Monad manifests through the Earth sign of Taurus, ruling the throat or Voice, the Verbum or Logos. Venus, the Great Mother, rules Taurus.





Base

The Higher Self is a reflection from the Monad. The Lower Self is a reflection of the Higher Self, just as the Moon reflects the Sun.

The Sixth Day of Genesis. Adam and Eve.

Man becomes Male and Female.

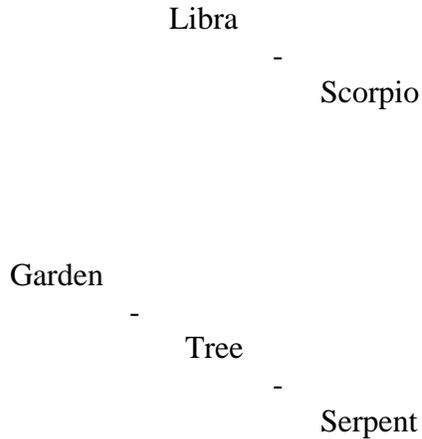
Man as a Monad is Adam Kadmon, the Great or Archetypal Man of the zodiac. Therefore, He is circular as an emanation from the Cosmic Quadrant or Trinity of God. He becomes Male and Female because God has created the Star-Monad, then the Sun of the Higher Self, then the reflected Lunar Personality, the persona or mask of the Sun, which is the veil over the Monad.

The Garden of Eden is Virgo the Virgin. The Tree is the Libra-Aries axis. The Serpent is Scorpio, the tempting realm of the desire-mind or Kama-Manas. The Apple (Greek melon meaning fleece or lamb) is the fruit of the Aries-Libra tree. Aries means Lamb or Ram. We are the Lambs who issue forth as Monads from Aries.

Note the sequence of the signs:

Virgo

-



Originally Virgo and Scorpio were joined. When they separated Libra was an inserted sign. This separation is the evolution of the Lower Self (Scorpio) from the Higher, the reflection from Virgo (Buddhi or Intuition) into Scorpio (Kama or Desire). This is the real separation of the "sexes". It occurred as an actual event in Earth's history during the Lemurian Root Race. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

The Bible and Spiritual Evolution.

(For an account of spiritual evolution see The Aquarian Mandala.)

The present scientific account of man's evolution from a primitive state is completely false. Science can correctly chart and classify the evolution of form as it is manifested in greater and greater complexity. It can never be correct in stating that man appeared chronologically with the finding of the first skeletons. This is one of the absurdities of materialistic Science.

The Bible is correct and Science is wrong. Man did descend from a non-physical plane to Earth because he evolved through the earlier three Chains in non-physical bodies. He descended from the Garden of Eden.

The Bible is correct in stating symbolically that Eve was taken from Adam's rib. The division of the sexes occurred during the Lemurian Root Race when man was forced to change his form of sexual reproduction because of his descent to the physical plane. This occurred some 18 million years ago.

The Bible is correct in referring to the "single eye" of man. The Lemurian Race possessed single eyes in their non-physical body. (The myth of the Cyclops.) This eye atrophied with the development and use of the physical eyes needed, to see on the physical plane.

The Bible is correct in depicting the symbol of the brazen serpent set up on a pole by the children of Israel. This is the symbol of the caduceus. It repeats this symbol of Aaron's rod being thrown down by Moses and turning into a serpent. The rod is the spine and the serpent is kundalini. (Sk. kund = serpent.)

GO to Part III or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART III (a)

THE GREAT WHEEL OF THE ZODIAC

(a) The Divisions of the Zodiac

Synopsis

The Christian Mysteries of the Heavens

The Twelve Gates of New Jerusalem

The Turning of the Wheel of the Law (A)

The Turning of the Wheel of the Law (B)

The Gate of Birth and the Gate of Death

The Division of the Circle

The Equinoxes and Solstices (A)

The Equinoxes and Solstices (B)
The Pentagrams and the Circle (A)
The Pentagrams and the Circle (B)
The Zodiacal number 12 in the Bible (A)
The Zodiacal number 12 in the Bible (B)
The Signs of the Zodiac as Spiritual Hierarchies
The Great Bear. Sheepfold of the Star-Monads
Planetary Rulerships of the Zodiacal Signs
The Twelve Signs and Their Triads

SYNOPSIS

The Firmament, Sun and the Moon. (From the Apocrypha)

The Most High knoweth all knowledge, and he looketh into the signs of the world, declaring the things that are past, and the things that shall be, and revealing the traces of hidden things.

The pride of the height is the firmament in its clearness, the appearance of heaven in the spectacle of its glory. Look upon the rainbow and praise him that made it; exceeding beautiful is the brightness thereof. It compasseth the heaven round about with a circle of glory (the Seven Rays); the hands of the Most High have stretched it.

The Sun that giveth light (the Higher Self) looketh upon all things; and the work of the Lord is full of his glory. The Sun when he appeareth, bringing tidings as he goeth forth, is a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High. Sending forth bright beams he dimmeth the eyes.

The Moon also is in all things for her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world. From the Moon is the sign of the feast day. The month is called after her name; an instrument of the hosts on high, shining forth in the firmament of heaven; the beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord. (Ecc. 43)

The Christian Mysteries of the Heavens

Ye men of Galilee why stand ye gazing up into heaven? (Acts 1.11) I will show wonders in heaven above. (Acts 2.19)

Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore, it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness (i.e. Lords of Karma). (II Cor. 10.14-15)

By revelation he made known unto me the mystery. Whereby ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ. (Eph. 3.3-4) Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest. (Col. 1.26)

Understand my knowledge of the mystery of Christ. Make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God.

To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be made known by the church the manifold wisdom of God. (Eph. 3.9-10)

By him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him. (Col. 1.16)

There are celestial bodies and bodies terrestrial. There is one glory of the Sun (Higher Self) and another glory of the Moon (Lower Self) another glory of the stars (Monads) for one star (monad) differeth from another. (I Cor. 15.41)

The Twelve Gates of New Jerusalem

Salem means Venus exalted in Pisces, ruling the Higher Mind. (Libra) and the Verbum or emanated Logoic powers (Taurus, the Voice). She is the Bride because the Lower Mind must marry the Higher. The city lies four-square (see The Aquarian Mandala) and has twelve gates (the twelve signs of the zodiac) each with a pearl (quality or attribute to be acquired by the soul in the zodiacal journey).

These twelve are the twelve knights of King Arthur, the Round Table being the zodiac. Arthur is Ar-Thor the Shining Lord of the Spiritual Sun to whom the Gayatri is addressed. Thor is Thursday or Jupiter-Zeus, father of the gods and ruler of Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean from which manifestation proceeds through Aries (Jehovah as Mahat or Cosmic Intelligence).

The solar number twelve relates to the twelve solar months. The female number thirteen represents the thirteen lunar months. Judas Iscariot (the chariot of the Ishim or Flames) had to betray Christ into manifestation or crucifixion on the "wind-swept" Tree of Aries because you as a Soul had to descend into the physical body. You are Christ crucified - none else.

The Seven Churches of Asia are the seven chakras or psychic centres, as lights on the candlestick of your spine, through which the energies of the Seven Rays play continuously throughout your life.

The Turning of the Wheel of the law (A)

The zodiac is the Wheel (Rota) of the Law (Tora) emanating from Hathor (Ator) and described in the Tarot (Taro). The 22 major Arcana or cards are related to the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

TARO

The pictorial symbols

ATOR

Hathor, or Venus in Pisces

ROTA

Rotation of the Zodiac

ORAT

Meditate on the Light

The meaning of the symbolism of the Tarot can be obtained through meditation (ORAT). The wheel of Fortune is the circle of the zodiac.

They mount up to heaven (the macrocosm) and they go down again to the depths (the microcosm). (Ps.107.26) This is the Soul cycle of reincarnation through which we gain the experience necessary to perfect the powers of the soul, which are related to the twelve signs of the zodiac, the twelve labours of Hercules and the twelve Buddhist Nidanas of Cause and Effect.

The 22 represent 1 (the source) + 21. The 21 refer to the three sevenfold divisions of the Physical, Emotional and Mental Planes which the Soul inhabits during the life of the physical body. The 22 major Tarot cards can therefore be related to these sub-planes and their source of origin.

The Turning of the Wheel of the Law (B)

The Soul as a Prodigal Son descends to Earth to gain experience and find the pearl of wisdom guarded by the dragon in the cave of the muladhara chakram. The dragon is kundalini and the pearl is the pure spiritual essence hidden within the cave of the physical body. The Chinese carved a circular dragon (the zodiac) holding a pearl in its jaws, with a man taking the pearl. This is the pearl of great price, the white stone of the alchemists.

The Turning of the Wheel of the Law depicted in Buddhism is the Wheel of Fortune of the Tarot. The soul, like Ixion in Greek mythology, is bound to the wheel.

They mount up to heaven, they go down again to the depths, (Ps. 107.26) Who hath ascended to heaven or descended? (Prov. 30,4) The heaven for height and the earth for depth. (Ecc. 25.3)

I set before you the way of life and the way of death. (Jer. 21.8)

Every man returns unto his possession. (Lev. 25.10)

The Gate of Birth and the Gate of Death

In astrology Cancer is the Gate of Birth and Capricorn is the Gate of Death.

We are born through the womb of Cancer and at death our atoms (those of the physical body ed.) return to the Earth of Capricorn. In life we reach maturity and gain experience. After death we assimilate our experiences and prepare for rebirth or reincarnation. So the soul evolves to perfection through a series of lives. The circle in reality is a spiral in time.

Life in the physical body is a spiritual death. Death of the physical body is the birth of the freed Spirit (Jivan mukti, [Jiva is soul and mukti is free]).

We reach this freedom by the development of discrimination. We begin to discern what the Soul needs,

as distinct from what the desires want. We can free ourselves in life by the practice of meditation. Why wait on death? Life and death are both illusions. Reality lies beyond these because reality is beyond the cycles of manifestation, called pralaya and manvantara. In pralaya the universe is in latency awaiting the commencement of emanation which is the age (antara) of the Manu, who is the director of racial evolution (hence manu-antara).

The Division of the Circle.

The circle of the zodiac is divided into the macrocosm or universe and the microcosm or man. Two harlots claimed a child. Solomon said. Cut it in two. (I Kings 3.25)

He stretched out a line. (Lam. 2.8)

He divided them an inheritance by line. (Ps. 78.55)

Judgment (Saturn) I lay to the line and righteousness (Saturn) to the plummet. (Is. 28.17)

The Lord (Saturn) from the Tower of Han-a-neel. (Jer. 31.38)

The city (zodiac) shall be built from the tower (Aries) of Han-a-neel... and a measuring line shall go forth. (Jer. 31.38-39)

Take two stones (semicircles) and grave six of the names of the children (zodiacal signs) of Israel on one stone and the other six names on the other stone. (Ex. 28.9-10)

Bake twelve cakes and set them in two rows. (Lev. 25.5-6)

Six years shall thou plough the fields (microcosm) and six years shall thou prune (reap the experiences of) the vineyard (macrocosm). (Lev. 25.3)

I will bless you in the sixth year and it shall bring forth fruit (the Monad) in three years. (Lev. 25.21)

The breastplate shall have four rows of stones, with three stones in each row. (Ex. 28.17)

The Equinoxes and Solstices (A)

The Easter hot-cross bun is a symbol of the equinoctial and solstitial points (Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn). The four Ember Days were days of celebration related to the four major stations of the Sun.

Winter Solstice

The Sun, buried in Winter, is reborn from the cave of Capricorn at the Winter Solstice on 22 December. This is the Feast of Saturnalia because Saturn rules Capricorn. The Christians changed the date of Christ's birth to agree with the Winter Solstice, so we have Christmas.

Easter (Vernal Equinox)

The Sun rises in the East. The Church has always kept Easter as a full Moon festival related to the Vernal Equinox. It celebrates the Resurrection of Christ who is the Sun-Initiate.

Summer Solstice

The Sun at its greatest power like a crab (Cancer) appears to move backwards as it sinks from its position of maximum elevation.

Autumnal Equinox

The harvest of life's experiences. The sun begins to die, slain by the three months (or ruffians) from Libra to Capricorn.

The Equinoxes and Solstices (B)

The cycle of the year is determined, by the entry of the Sun into Aries about 22 March. This is the Vernal Equinox. With respect to the year the Equinoxes and Solstices are unchanging.

This is the cycle of the Soul. It is born of the Virgin Mary in Pisces, it emerges from Aries as a Monad, or God, it moves through Cancer to the Heaven World of the Higher Self, then descends in Libra into the hell of the Lower Self or Personality, and is crucified on the Aries-Libra axis, dead to its Higher Self, and buried in the physical body. It can rise (the Resurrection) from the tomb of the body by meditation and sit on the right hand of the Father (Monad) in heaven. This is the Creed of the cycle of the Soul which you experience. Arise from your dead self into Christ. Awaken your dormant soul. Marry the virgin Intuition.

The Pentagrams and the Circle (A)

The diameter of the circle which divides the Macrocosm of the Universe from the Microcosm of Man is determined by the Capricorn-Cancer axis. Capricorn is the source of manifestation.

The second diameter of the circle from Aries to Libra is the axis of the spine in Man. He has two spines. The skeletal spine is the Taurus-Scorpio axis. The Aries-Libra axis is that of the sympathetic nervous system. Man was androgyne and he will again become androgyne when he learns to unite his Higher and Lower Selves through meditation.

The Sun must move through ten degrees. (Is. 40.8) This means that consciousness must travel from Scorpio (the Lower Self) through one sign (one-tenth of the ten-sign zodiac) from Libra, the balancing or higher mind, to Virgo, the virginal intuition. Thus the Virgin can open the mouth of the Lion (Leo-Atma) when Atma and Buddhi are wed.

The number "five" represents the womb (Hebrew). There are two wombs. Cancer rules the womb of birth for the Monad. ($5 + 5 = 10$ or a Circle with a Vertical Diameter - a Zero with the Number One inside). This is the Pythagorean Decad.

The Pentagram and the Circle (B)

The kingdom of heaven is like 10 virgins, 5 wise virgins had oil in their lamps and the 5 foolish had not. The bridegroom (Monad) know not the foolish virgins. (Matt. 25.1-12)

The "oil" referred to is the regenerated spiritual power in each of us. The lamps are the chakras or psychic centres along the spine.

A woman poured precious ointment (oil) on the head of Jesus. (Matt. 26.7)

His head (Aries) was anointed by a woman (Venus in Pisces). (Mark 14.3) The child (Monad in Aries) was filled with wisdom. (Luke 2.40) Minerva the goddess of wisdom springs from the head (Aries) of Zeus Pitar or Jupiter who rules Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of love-Wisdom.

The pentad which falls into manifestation is referred to as a hand which "withers".

A man with a withered hand had it restored. (Mark 3.1-5)

If thy hand offend thee cut it off. (Matt. 18.8)

A man which had his hand withered and restored.. (Matt. 12.10)

Saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side. (John 20.27)

She had five (pentad) husbands. (John. 4.18)

Do ye not understand the five loaves of the 5,000? (Matt.16.9)

The Zodiacal Number 12 in the Bible (A)

Through the great Cosmic Ocean or Sea come the energies (dragons) of the new cycle (Zodiac) in the lunar (Moon Chain) ark under the direction of the Manu (agent of Saturn) who is in charge of the manvantara (Manuantara or Age of the Manu) about to commence from Capricorn.

Joshua set up twelve stones. (Josh.4.9)

The stones shall be the names of the children (tribes) of Israel, twelve. (Ex. 28.21)

Elijah took twelve stones and built an altar. (I Kings 18.31)

Twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes. (Ex. 24.4).

Thy servants are twelve brethren, sons of one man. (Gen. 42.13)

Ishmael begat twelve princes. (Gen. 17.20)

Solomon had twelve officers over Egypt. (I Kings 4.7)

Ahijah (The Ahi or spiritual hierarchies of Jehovah)

rent Jeroboam's garment in twelve pieces. (I Kings 11.30)

There arose and went over twelve of Benjamin. (II Sam. 2.15)

One sea and twelve oxen. (I Kings 7.44)

One sea two pillars (mandala) and twelve brazen bulls. (Jer.52.20)

Twelve lions stood there. (I Kings 10.20)

Let me choose now out of the twelve. (II Sam. 17.1)

Elijah ploughed with twelve oxen. (I Kings 19.19)

The Zodiacal Number 12 in the Bible (B)

You can discern the face of the sky (stars) but can you not discern the (zodiacal) signs of the times (cycles)? (Matt.16.3)

Are there not 12 hours (signs) in the day (cycle)? (John 11.9) 12 legions of angels. (Matt. 26.53) He entered the temple (Aries) at 12. (Luke 2.42)

A woman (Venus in Pisces) diseased (emanating) an issue of blood (cosmic seeds or Monads of Life) for 12 years. (Matt.9.20, Mark 5.29) Thy daughter (Venus) walked at the age of 12. (Mark 5.42)

He called unto him his twelve disciples (Peter, James, John, Andrew, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Matthew, James, Thaddaeus, Simon and Judas Iscariot). (Matt.10.2) Have I not chosen you twelve? (John 6.70) Ye shall sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes. (Luke 22.30) The twelve disciples were sent forth two by two. (Mark 6.7) (These are the animals of the ark or zodiac, because zoon means circle. The two pairs of six refer to the macrocosm and microcosm, the division of the circle along the Cancer-Capricorn axis.)

A lad had five barley loaves and two fishes ($5+2=7$). (John 6.9) The fragments filled 12 baskets. (John 6.13) They took up 7 and 12 baskets and He said, 'How is it that you do not understand'? (Mark 8.21)

(The seven are the sacred planets and the 12 are the 12 signs of the zodiac).

The Signs of the Zodiac as Spiritual Hierarchies

There is one source of emanation. From that source the process of evolution commences from the sign known as Capricorn in the zodiac. If we say that Saturn rules Capricorn: by Saturn we do not mean the planet but the Hierarchy of Angels under Michael who serve the Hidden God. Jehovah was never God. He represents the Demiurge controlling the Elohim (plural, representing many gods or builders) from the point of emanation in Aries, which is subsequent to Capricorn in terms of evolution through the signs, from Capricorn, through Aquarius and Pisces to Aries. The Demiurge is the Great Architect of the Universe.

The seven sacred planets are not gods. They are the physical centres or focal points for the energies of the Seven Rays. It is the energies which are under the control of the angelic hierarchies.

The signs of the zodiac are not gods but they again represent physical groupings of stars associated with specific energies. Each sign has a hierarchy of angels.

The stars are Monads, the flock of sheep or "little ones" who are Sons of the Father. The comets are messengers from one star system to another. The asteroids are a planet in the becoming. Sirius is the star regent of our Solar System.

The universe is in your human body. You cannot pluck a flower without the troubling of a star.

The Great Bear. Sheepfold of the Star Monads

The constellation of Ursa Major has seven, stars representing the Seven Rays or Seven Spirits before the Throne (Stone) of God.

God made the Universe when he acted through Cosmic Intelligence (Mahat) as the Demiurge or Architect. He made the Stars and the Planets. He made the Signs (Hierarchies) of the Zodiac. The Universe is a living, conscious, intelligent Being. The energies of this Cosmic Being are astrological (aster meaning "star"). This is the spiritual foundation of astrology built upon the living Rock of the Universe.

If once we admit that God is the Creator then that which He made through the agency of the angelic hosts (devas or David's) is His Creation, including the stars and the planets, the Sun and the Moon. The Bible states that there are mysteries of the Stars, Sun and Moon. Naturally there are, because we are Monad-Stars in manifestation on Earth. We are the "fallen stars cast down from heaven".

Astrology is not dependent on the verification of statements made by astrologers in newspaper columns. It is based on the science of cosmic energies taught to the Sabaeans and Chaldeans by priest-initiates. This is the Cosmic Religion of Christ. You are born

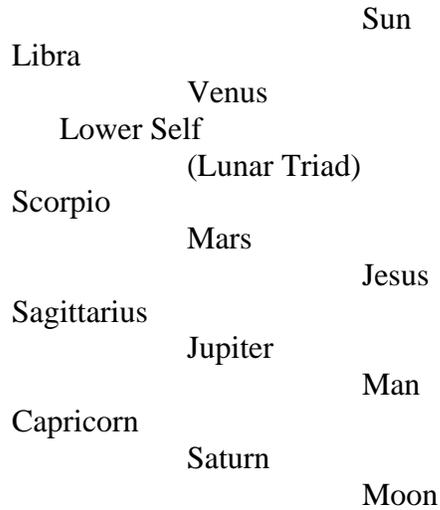
with this Consciousness of Christ hidden deep within. Therefore seek within yourself for the Kingdom of Heaven.

Planetary Rulerships of the Signs of the Zodiac

The Moon is the consciousness of the Lower Self which can reflect the intuition of the Higher Self, especially during the maximum reflection period of the Full Moon, hence Easter is a Full Moon festival.

The Twelve Signs and Their Triads

SIGN NAME	PLANET	
Cosmic Triad		
Aquarius	Uranus	Logos (Cosmos)
Pisces	Jupiter	
Aries	Mars	
Monadic Triad		
Taurus	Venus	Father in Heaven (Star)
Gemini	Mercury	
Cancer	Moon	
Higher Self (Solar Triad)		
Leo	Sun	Christ
Virgo	Mercury	



The Macrocosm is represented by the Cosmic and Monadic triads. The Microcosm consists of the triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

The interlaced triangles of the Star of David or Seal of Vishnu depict the constant interaction between the triads. Meditation strengthens the bridge between them.

PART III (b)

THE GREAT WHEEL OF THE ZODIAC

(b) The Twelve Tribes and Their Zodiacal Signs

Synopsis

The Twelve Tribes and the Zodiacal Wheel

The Squaring of the Circle Explained

The Fixed Signs and the Twelve Tribes

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(a) Capricorn to Aquarius

(b) Places to Taurus

(c) Gemini to Virgo

(d) Libra to Scorpio

(e) Joseph as Sagittarius

The Astrological Cycle in Matthew (A)

The Astrological Cycle in Matthew (B)

The Symbolic Geography of the Planes

The Apparent Loss of Spiritual Knowledge

SYNOPSIS

The twelve tribes of Israel represent the twelve signs of the zodiac. The qualities associated with the signs give their correct ascriptions. Numbers in the Bible carry a specific symbolic meaning. Many passages containing the number 12 were given in Part III (a) - Zodiacal number 12

The city with 12 gates in Revelation is the zodiac, as also is the tree bearing twelve manners of fruit related to the months of the year. The Tetramorphs (Ox, Lion, Eagle and Man) or four Great Beasts of Christian symbolism are the four fixed signs of the Zodiac (Taurus the Bull, Leo the Lion, Scorpio th Eagle and Aquarius the Man with the Waterpot of Cosmic Energies). How therefore is it possible to maintain that Christianity has no connection with the zodiac? Are not the major Christian festivals duplications of the major pagan astrological celebrations, and did not the early Christians change the date of the birth of Christ to agree with the pagan celebrations at the Winter Solstice?

Compare the sequence of events in the life of Christ with the lives of a series of Sun Gods and you will find that the events depicted are identical. This does not refute the

uniqueness of Christ. It proves that He has existed from the beginnings of the world. Why therefore do you deny Him?

THE GREAT WHEEL OF THE ZODIAC

(b) The Twelve Tribes and the Zodiacal Wheel

This diagram relates the twelve tribes of Israel to the zodiac and to the esoteric psychological structure of man.

The four quadrants are:

1.
Cosmic
Cosmic
Aquarius sector
2.
Monadical
Sidereal
Taurus sector
3.
Individuality
Solar
Leo sector
4.
Personality
Lunar
Scorpio sector

The Squaring of the Circle Explained

The "squaring of the circle" is one of the keys to the Mysteries. The Bible contains the key to the four quadrants of the circle in the slightly distorted form given in the lists of the twelve tribes of Israel in Genesis 49.3-27 and Numbers 2.3-29.

It is demonstrated in the following tables that the twelve tribes have definite astrological associations. This implies that all religions have an astrological key to their interpretation. An outline of the key and its application to Christianity and various mythological systems of thought is given in this Book. (See also the companion volume Aquarian Mythology.)

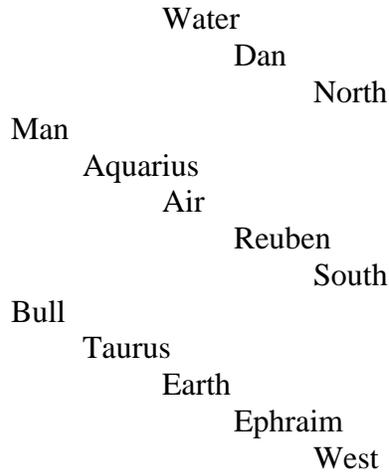
The twelve signs of the zodiac are symbolized by the city with twelve gates in Revelation, the altar of twelve stones erected by Moses, the twelve tribes of Israel, and the twelve disciples of Jesus Christ.

Esoteric astrology teaches the process of manifestation or evolution. The Bible confirms this use in various Books. Therefore a knowledge of esoteric astrology is necessary to understand the spiritual science of yoga which is expounded throughout the Bible. That form of Christian yoga is clearly set out in Part Ten.

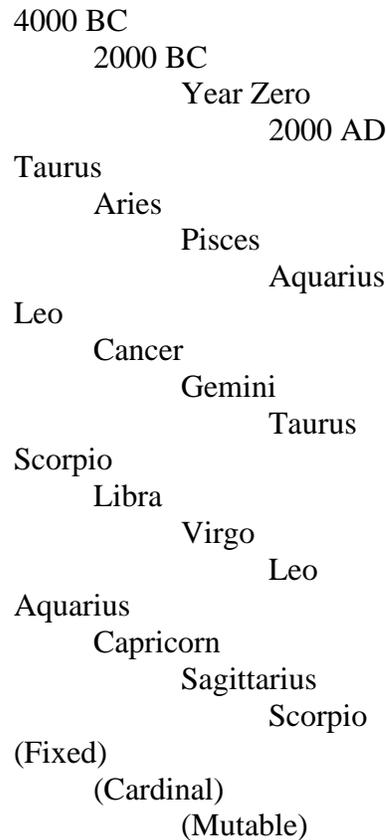
The Fixed Signs and the Twelve Tribes.

The four great beasts or Tetramorphs described in the Book of Revelations are the four fixed signs of the zodiac.

Symbol				
Sign				
	Element			
		Tribe		
			Direction	
Lion				
	Leo			
		Fire		
			Judah	
				East
Eagle				
	Scorpio			



The compass positions of these four tribes are given in Numbers 2.3-29. The four fixed signs represented the Equinoxes and Solstices some 6,000 years ago. Because of the precession of the Equinoctial Point, at the rate of 2,160 years per sign, the fixed signs have given way to the cardinal signs, then the mutable signs. We have now entered the Aquarian Age and a return to the fixed cross.



(Fixed)

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(a) Capricorn to Aquarius

The compass directions are given in Numbers 2.3-29.

North
East
South
West
Dan
Judah
Reuben
Ephraim
Asher
Issachar
Simeon
Manasseh
Naphtali
Zebulon
Gad
Benjamin

The correct order of the tribes is as follows.

North
East
South
West
Issachar
Benjamin
Naphtali
Zebulon
Reuben
Ephraim
Judah
Dan
Gad
Simeon

Asher
Joseph

Confirmation of the Order

Issachar as Capricorn

Issachar is described as an ass (Gen. 49.14) between two burdens (the microcosmic and macrocosmic divisions of the circle). He has treasures hid in the sand or earth. (Deut. 33. 19) Capricorn is an earth sign and the ass is a symbol of Saturn-Capricorn.

Reuben as Aquarius

Reuben has might, strength and power. (Gen. 49.3) These are the cosmic energies of Fohat emanating from Capricorn. He is unstable as water (the snow thaw after winter and the Aquarian symbol of the man with the water pots). He is the first-born from Capricorn.

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(b) Pisces to Taurus

Gad means to walk about on the feet, ruled, by Pisces. Gad is also Dag or Dagon the fish-man from the Great Sea of Pisces who instructs mankind. This is the issuance of the Avatar or spiritual teacher of mankind. A troop (the energies of Mars in Aries) shall overcome him because emanation is from Pisces to Aries. (Gen. 49.20) His bread (Virgo) comes out of Asher (Gen. 49.20) since Virgo the Virgin is a direct polar emanation from the Great Sea of Pisces, the Cosmic Mother of the macrocosm. He came with the heads (Aries rules the head) of the people. (Deut. 33.21)

Benjamin as Aries

He dwells between the shoulders (the head or Aries-Ram). (Deut.33.12) The Lord shall cover him (Deut.33.12) since he is about to fall into manifestation and acquire his superphysical and physical bodies. He is a wolf in the mornings (Gen. 49.27) as the risen

Sun, exalted in Aries and exhibiting the powers of Mars in Aries. He is the youngest son of Rachel which means sheep or ram (of Aries).

Manasseh as Taurus

He is the crown of the head. (Gen. 49.26) Taurus rules the cerebellum in the head.

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(c) Gemini to Virgo

Simeon and Levi as Gemini

They are twins or brethren. (Gen. 49.5) With Thummim and Urim. (Deut.33.8) Thou (Jacob) did strive (wrestle) with him (the Angel Monad) at the waters (of Cancer, a water sign). (Deut.33.8) This is the union of the triad of the Higher Self with the Monad.

Naphtali as Cancer

She possesses the South (Summer Solstice of Cancer). (Deut. 33.23) Naphtha is the oil or wine of the Higher Self which can fill the lamp or chalice of the Lunar Personality. She giveth goodly words (memory related to Cancer). (Gen.49.21) The promptings of the Higher Self are transmitted in symbols or dreams.

Judah as Leo the Lion

The lion or law giver. (Gen.49.10) Colt of the ass. (Gen.49.11) Issued forth into emanation from Capricorn (ass). Atma, the Lion, is led by the Virgin Intuition of Virgo.

Asher as Virgo.

A source of Gad (Pisces). (Gen. 49.20) Virgo the Virgin is a direct emanation from Pisces, as a polar reflection of Cosmic Consciousness reflected as Intuition in man. She is blessed with children (Deut. 33.4) if the Christ consciousness is born in you. She can dip

her foot of oil into the desire sea of the lower mind and still the troubled waters of the Personality. She is the bread of life. The Virgin of Virgo carries the wheat sheaf.

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(d) Libra to Scorpio

Zebulun as Libra

The sign of Libra represents a ship on a sea. So Zebulun is the abundance of the seas (Deut. 33.19) of the cosmic ocean of love-wisdom because Libra is ruled by Venus, the Virgin Mary. He is a haven of the ships of the sea. (Gen. 49. 13) Libra signifies the Higher Mind related to the Intuition or Buddhi of Virgo. This higher consciousness can be reached by deliberately setting out on a voyage into the deeper levels of the mind by the practice of meditation.

Dan as Scorpio

Dan is a lion's whelp. (Deut. 33.22) The Lower Self of the desire-mind of Scorpio is a direct reflection of the triad of the Higher Self dominated by the Will or Atma of Leo. He is a scorpion or a serpent in the way. (Gen. 49.17)

The Sun falls to its death in the Autumnal equinox and is reborn at the Winter Solstice. Man completes the solar cycle over many lives and achieves perfection through reincarnation. The cycle of the Sun is a living example of the Eternal Crucifixion. He who is the Solar Deity illuminates the Earth and the mind, because the Earth with its lunar satellite is the point of balance between Mars-Scorpio and Mercury-Virgo. The Moon is the ark or ship of Zebulun-Libra. The full Moon relates to the spiritual festival of Easter.

The Signs of the Twelve Tribes

(e) Joseph as Sagittarius

Archers have shot at him. (Gen. 49.24) The arrow is the symbol of Sagittarius, which is ruled by Jupiter, also ruler of Pisces (the Great Ocean of the Virgin Mary). This is why "he rules the precious things of heaven". (Deut. 33.13) Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter is the Father of Olympus, Home of the Gods. This is why Sagittarius is said in astrology to rule the ninth house of religion and philosophy. Jupiter rules "the fruits brought forth by the Sun" (Deut. 33.14) because the process of emanation is from Pisces, ruled by Jupiter, into Aries where the Sun is exalted. His "horns are like unicorns" (outrushing focal points of energy streaming into manifestation). (Deut. 33.17) So Moses is depicted with horns by Michaelangelo. The two horns are the outrushing energies of the ajna chakram or "third eye" in the forehead. The passages quoted are from Genesis 49.3-27, Numbers 2.3-29 and Deuteronomy 33.6-24.

An understanding of the meanings given to the twelve tribes and their relation to the city with twelve gates and the tree bearing twelve manner of fruits in Revelation demonstrates the zodiacal origin of religion. The teachings originally had a cosmic source. The purity of the symbols has gradually become distorted and therefore we must seek to return through knowledge of the language of symbols to the original foundations of religion.

The Astrological Cycle In Matthew (A)

(a) Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces

The cycle of emanation commences in Capricorn with Joseph in Egypt (1.19,2.19) and the city on a hill (of Capricorn). (5.14) An angel (deva) appears (1.18) as the light (Aquarius) of the world. (5.14) Mary (the virgin Sea of Pisces) is told that she will give birth. (1.18)

(b) Aries, Taurus and Gemini

The Star (Monad) in the East appears. (2.2, 2.9) There are three wise men (the three Logoi of the Monad). (2.2) They are in Rama (the Ram of Aries). (2.18) An axe is laid to the tree (the Aries-Libra axis). (3.10) The descent of the Monad begins under the Demiurge or Herod. (2.4) There was a voice (the Verbum in Taurus). (2.18) Simon and Andrew, the two brothers, are the Gemini twins. (4.18)

(c) Cancer, Leo and Virgo

James and John are in the ship or ark of Cancer. (4.21) There is a baptism in Jordan (Cancer is a water sign). (3.6, 3.13) The right hand is cut off depicting the fall of the Monad into manifestation. (5.30) There is a baptism of fire (Leo being a fire sign). (3.11) The wheat is gathered (the grain of Virgo). (3.12)

(d) Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn

The Holy Ghost descends (from Aries to Libra) like a dove. (The dove is a symbol of Venus, the ruler of Libra.) John is in prison (in Scorpio, the Lower Self). (4.12) He is tempted for forty days (the Lower Quaternary). (4.1) Angels ministered unto him (Sagittarius). (4.11) He went up into a mountain (Capricorn). (5.1)

The Astrological Cycle In Matthew (B)

The Mount of Capricorn marks the beginning of manifestation in the Cosmic Quadrant. The Monad, containing the triple powers of the Trinity, emerges from Aries and descends to the Solar Triad or Higher Self through the womb of Cancer, then to the Lower Self, or Lunar Triad in Scorpio.



In Aries the Monad, is crucified on the Tree of the Aries-Libra axis. This tree is the etheric spine of man. The foot of the Tree of Life is Libra and Scorpio is the serpent of the Tree. The Taurus-Scorpio axis is the physical spine.

The Lunar Triad of the Scorpio quadrant is the tomb of the Spirit-Monad. The powers of Virgo as the Virgin Intuition of Man can give him the gnosis or spiritual wisdom which will enable him to ascend the Tree, which is the Kabalistic Tree of Life. Consciousness ascends the Middle Pillar of the Tree to energise the spiritual centres in the head (Aries rules the head) and so awaken the "third eye" of spiritual vision. (See the Sections Part X - Yoga and Part IX - Alchemy.)

The Symbolic Geography of the Planes

In Biblical terms the Soul ascends from bondage in Egypt through six planes.

6.	Jerusalem	Spirit	Holy City
5.	Promised Land	Intuition	Milk and honey
4.	Judea	Higher Mind	Abstract thought
3.	Samaria	Lower Mind	Desires of the flesh
2.	Red Sea	Astral desires	Pharaoh's horsemen
1.	Egypt	Physical Body	Imprisonment of Israel

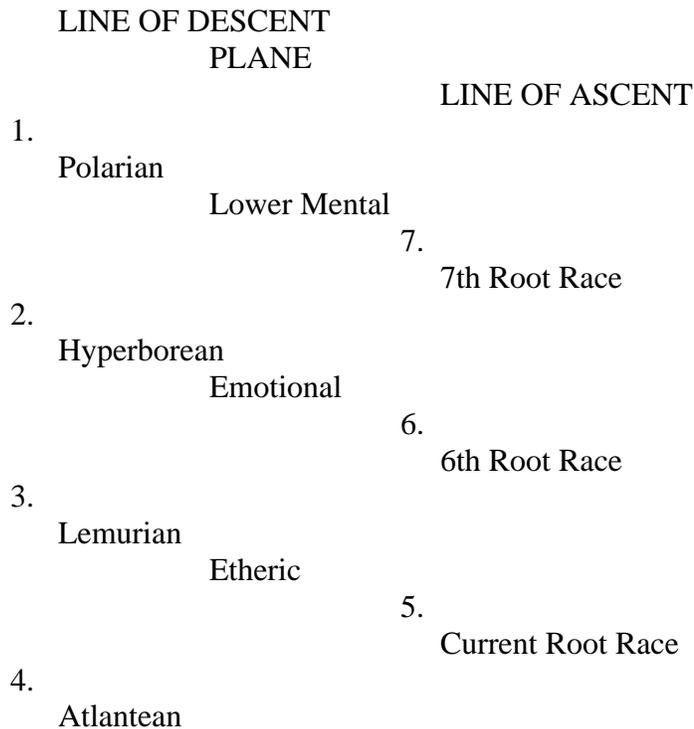
It was customary to weld spiritual teachings to historical events. The imprisonment of the Children of Israel in Egypt represents the crucifixion of the Soul in the physical body.

Similarly in The Hymn of the Robe of Glory, an early Gnostic text, the Soul descends from heaven to Egypt to gain a pearl guarded by a dragon but forgets its true purpose for a time. We are Prodigal Sons.

The attack on the Israelites by the soldiers of Pharaoh is symbolic of the mind being attached to desires which it must kill out. The desire realm of the Astral Plane is ruled by Scorpio-Mars and the colour red, hence the Red Sea. Samaria (fallen Soul) is the plane of the Lower Mind, and then one reaches Judea, the consciousness of the Higher Self. This is the entry to the Promised Land flowing with milk and honey. Jerusalem is the Spirit and the end of the Soul's journey through the planes, from the dense physical to the spiritual home. This is the story of the Prodigal Son in the Bible.

The Apparent Loss of Spiritual Knowledge

Just as the Soul loses its knowledge of its origin when it descends to the physical plane so the great Races of Man, such as the Lemurian and Atlantean, lose their direct knowledge of the spiritual planes because they are forced to live on planes of increasingly dense matter.



Physical

The four planes are of increasing density. We have a physical or superphysical body related to each plane. At death we transfer to our astral (emotional) and mental bodies, and discard the physical and etheric bodies. There is no death for the Soul. It is on earth to perfect itself, to link up with the Higher Self (Christ) and ultimately with the Monad (Father in Heaven).

It is imperative that young children should be taught comparative religion and mythology on an integrative basis. They are not young children. They are "old Souls" and should be treated as such. They have lived in these earlier civilizations and it should be the prime function of educators to awaken their Soul-knowledge as Socrates taught.

GO to Part IV or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART IV

THE MYSTERIES OF THE CHURCH YEAR

Synopsis

The Worship of Our Lady

The Annunciation. The Waters of Space

The Four Qualifications for Advent

Christmas. The Original Pagan Festival

The Birth of Christ (The First Initiation)

Epiphany. The Star of the Monad in the East

Baptism (The Second Initiation)

Transfiguration (The Third Initiation)

The Lenten Fast of Forty Days (A)

The Lenten Fast of Forty Days (B)
Refreshment Sunday
Palm Sunday and Maundy Thursday
Holy Saturday. The Coming of the Dawn
Crucifixion (The Fourth Initiation)
The Three Days in the Tomb
Ascension Day (The Fifth Initiation)
Trinity Sunday
Corpus Christi. The Body of Christ
Michaelmas Day
The Mysteries of Christ

SYNOPSIS

The Birth of Christ in man depicts the Marriage of the Monad with the Higher Self. The Baptism represents the outpouring from the Initiator or Hierophant to the candidate. In the Transfiguration the Monad spiritually transforms the Higher Self and then the Personality.

There follows the Crucifixion or testing of the candidate.

Finally, there comes the Resurrection or raising up of the consciousness of the Lower Self to a marriage with the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self. The water is changed into wine. There is the downpouring of the Holy Spirit leading to the Ascension. This is the down-flux of the Cosmic Consciousness into the Intuition from the Great Sea. The dove of the Holy Spirit is that of Venus, ruling the Higher Mind of Libra and exalted in Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Wisdom.

INITIATION	NAME	FESTIVAL
First	Birth	Christmas
Second	Baptism	Epiphany
Third	Transfiguration	Candlemas
Fourth	Crucifixion	Easter
Fifth	Resurrection	Annunciation
Fifth also	Ascension	Whitsun

The Worship of Our Lady

The worship of God is latria, to Him alone. The worship of dulia is through his angels or saints to Him. Hyperdulia is the worship of the Virgin Mary, Star of the Sea of Pisces, Queen of the Angels and Thrice-Blessed Mother of All Creation. Latreia is worship, douleia is reverence and hyperdouleia is deep veneration. (The first spellings are mediaeval Latin, the second are Greek.)

The Virgin Mary is:

- (a) The feminine aspect of the Deity, the Shakti.
- (b) The Cosmic Ocean of Pisces, the Virgin Sea.
- (c) The mother of Christ.

She is not Immaculate as a person. She is Immaculate because She is the Womb of the Universe, from which all things proceed and to which we are all destined to return.

Joseph, as a carpenter or builder, is the Demiurge in Aries who directs the angelic Hosts emanating from the Virgin Mother in Pisces.

Christ is the Sun-Initiate exalted in Aries and slain on the Tree of the Aries-Libra axis. When he looks back from Aries he sees the Veil of Isis or the Great Sea of the Virgin Mary in Pisces. This Sea is Mulaprakriti, the Root or fluid essence of Matter. The Great Deep is Cosmic Wisdom or the Waters of Space of Pisces. We are the fish of Pisces.

The Annunciation. The Waters of Space

The Great Sea of the Virgin Mother in Pisces is the Aether of Space, koilon or virgin matter. It is acted, upon by the Cosmic Christ as the Logos or Word of God. He creates the bubbles, anu or atoms, in the Sea of koilon. The Aether is unchanged by this and is therefore called the Virgin Mother, Queen of the Sea, who is also Aphrodite or Venus born of the Sea wave. She is the Causal Body of man and the Cup of the Holy Grail. She is the Mater Dolorosa or Mother of Sorrows because She accepts into Her Womb the sins of humanity. These sins are recorded as karma in the Akasha (or recording medium) of the Causal Body.

In Adam (the descent from Aries) all die.

In Christ (the ascent from Scorpio) all are made alive.

The Annunciation is that of the Holy Spirit who moves over the face of the Waters to announce the forthcoming emanation from the Great Sea, whether this be a human Seed-Monad or a Universe.

The First Outpouring is the Emanation of Matter.

The Second is the infusion of Christ-life in Matter.

The Third is the descent of the Monad or Soul into Matter.

These three are:

Spirit
 Father
 Will
 (ATMA)
Life
 Son
 Intuition
 (Buddhi)
Matter
 Mother
 Mind
 (MANAS)

The Four Qualifications for Advent

Advent is a preparatory cleansing period of four weeks before Christmas. Its colour, purple, is actinic piercing and cleansing. The qualities to be achieved during the four weeks are:

Discrimination
 Good Conduct
Desirelessness
 Love

Christ founded his new dispensation at the beginning of the new Age of Pisces, which followed the 2,160 year aeon or Age of Aries. We have now entered into the Aquarian Age where the teachings of Christ are destined to become a Science of Meditation related to the non-physical bodies of man. His Second Coming is within our hearts, where we can experience the descent of the Christ-consciousness by our own efforts in meditation.

Christmas represents the victory of the Sun-God over the powers of darkness. It is our second birth into the communion of saints, the just men made perfect, the White Brotherhood. Christ is born eternally in our hearts, even before what we call Christianity. His coming is a psychological fact which we will all experience, whether Christian or not. Christmas is therefore a Universal Symbol of the birth of the Saviour in man. He is

the "little child" or Monad who can lead us if we but allow it. Listen in the depths of your heart to the call of the Cosmic Christ. It is He who will save you and none other.

Christmas. The Original Pagan Festival

The first decision to hold Christmas on 25th December was made by Pope Julius I in 337 A.D. In 390 St. Chrysostom commented:

"On this day (i.e. 25 December) the birth of Christ was fixed at Rome so that the Christians might perform their rites undisturbed while the heathens were busy with their ceremonies."

Gibbon (Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, v.4, p.21f) stated:

"The Christian Romans, as ignorant as their brethren of the real date of his (Christ's) birth fixed the solemn festival to the 25th December, the Brumalia or winter solstice, when the pagans annually celebrated the birth of the sun."

King (Gnostics and Their Remains, p.49) stated:

"The ancient festival held on the 25th December in honour of the birthday of the "Invincible One", and celebrated by the great games at the Circus, was afterwards transferred to the commemoration of the birth of Christ the precise date of which many of the Fathers confess was then unknown."

Christ has to be born within us. This demands meditation on the essential nature of Christ as Intuition. We are the Rock-Tombs from which Christ will ascend.

The Birth of Christ. (The First Initiation)

Origen taught that the words and life of Jesus Christ bear an inner or psychological meaning for us. St. Paul in Hebrews states:

God at sundry times, and in divers manners spake in the past unto our fathers by the prophets.

All religions are reflections of the one Cosmic Religion taught by a succession of spiritual teachers who use the same symbolic language. Christ is the Saviour of the World because he represents the change to an integrative form of consciousness in the Race. We must learn to Integrate spiritual teachings to find their common origin. By so doing we will be led to the One Source of Religion. Thus the language of symbols will act as a key to the Universe within us, where Christ resides.

Unselfishness is the key of the Christ-principle. Think first of your brothers and sisters in all humanity. We are not members of a small family, we are members of the One Christ in all humanity. It is we who must change the world by changing ourselves.

At Christmas there is an outpouring of spiritual power upon the world. This power is also released at the Equinoxes and the Summer Solstice. This downflow of power occurs in Church when the Eucharist is performed, and also in the Temple of the human body during meditation. These are the Cosmic energies of transformation. Our participation in this process hastens our evolution to Perfection through a series of lives, which are keyed to the spiritual cycles of involution and evolution.

Epiphany. The Star of the Monad in the East

"We have seen His Star in the East."

The gold, frankincense and myrrh offered by the three Wise Men are the triple powers of the Monad, from the Godhead about to enter the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self in us. The Star of the Monad, containing the powers of the Trinity, draws the Three Wise Men twelve days later to Bethlehem. (The twelve days depict the descent of the Monad through the twelve signs of the zodiac.)

We as Sons of the King should also go forth as the Wise Men to preach the gospel of the Cosmic Christ in the New Age of Aquarius. We must follow the Star of the Monad within us which will guide us unerringly to our Father's kingdom.

On January twelfth we celebrate the Baptism of Christ. The Monad has entered into the Waters of Space and descends into manifestation. We, as Monads, are fragments of the body of the Cosmic Christ entombed in the physical body. We must seek out the wine of spiritual Wisdom to guide our feet on the homeward journey to our Father's kingdom.

This journey is composed of cycles of reincarnation which lead us to perfection. Each quadrant of the circle is psychologically associated with a different level of consciousness. Ultimately we are destined to reach the One Source of All - the Godhead.

Baptism (The Second Initiation)

"I have need to be baptised of thee."

Jesus came to John the Baptist to be baptised with water. It is the Holy Ghost who baptises with fire. This pillar of fire is the energising of the Aries-Libra axis or spine by the spiritual powers descended from the head of Aries. The wings of the dove are the two petals of the ajna chakram, and the dove rests atop

The first Initiation (Birth) removes the idea of Separation and teaches Unity, for we are all born as fragments of the One God. The second Initiation, or Baptism, develops our mental powers and faculties and expands our minds. The period of forty days spent by Christ in the desert is a time of assimilation.

So we too must build carefully into our bodies that which has descended from the Holy Spirit so that nothing will be lost. Be not precipitate in action but meditate first.

Develop righteousness, gentleness, fairness, tolerance and justice, for we are alchemically transmuted by these higher qualities in our lives. Perfect harmlessness is the great characteristic of the developed man. Do good to others and think not of self.

"Inasmuch as ye have done it unto the least of these My little ones (Monads), ye have done it unto Me."

We must act as servants to the other Monads, for we are all His sons who will one day reach His feet.

Transfiguration (The Third Initiation)

Christ took his three disciples (the Lower Triad) up the mountain (in meditation to a higher spiritual level) and showed them the nature of the Christ-body, the radiant augeoides or Causal Body, the Robe of Glory around each human Temple, Christ, Moses and Elias depict the triune powers of the Higher Self. The Mount is that of Initiation or Transfiguration.

We have the following bodies:

CAUSAL	Auoeides	Robe of Glory	Light
MENTAL	Higher (Integrative)	Lower (Analytical)	
ASTRAL	Emotional	Desire Body	to
ETHERIC	Mould	Plan of Physical	
PHYSICAL	Densest		

Lowest Body

Darkness

The higher the consciousness can be raised the more radiant becomes the plane of manifestation. In the Third Initiation the Higher Self unites with the Monad, our Father in Heaven. So Christ (the Higher Self) is presented in the Temple.

"For mine eyes have seen Thy Salvation which was prepared before the face of all people to be the Light of the World and the glory of Thy people."

You are presented to your Monad in the temple of your human body. This must happen to you now or later. This is why you are born on Earth, Why, therefore, do you sleep? Awake and see the Light of His Star!

The Lenten Fast of Forty Days (A)

This cleansing period in preparation for Easter was originally for one week called Holy Week. It was extended to three weeks and finally by decision of the Council of Aurelia in 519 AD, became 40 days in length. This then agreed with the early Mexican fast of 40 days before Easter at a time when the Christian festival did not exist.

Clearly, this is a Cosmic Symbol of purgation before the Vernal Equinox. The remnants, or Ember Days, of the great Cosmic Festivals of the Equinoxes and Solstices are but shadows of their former glory.

Similarly, in Egypt the people mourned for forty days for Osiris just as in Babylonia and Assyria the vernal fast was held for Tammuz. The Hindus hold a fast for Shiva in the same period, as did the Greeks for Bacchus. The Persians likewise fasted forty days for Mithra. This also refers to the forty years spent in the wilderness by the children of Israel.

The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary on 25 March, now called Lady Day, is the emanation of the Monad from Pisces (the Virgin Mother) into Aries. Similarly the Egyptians celebrated the entry of Osiris into the Moon (the lunar ark of Pisces). There Isis is impregnated by the Sun-Monad who issues forth at 22 March into manifestation in Aries.

So also did Babylon worship Ishtar with round cakes and (Easter) eggs painted in various colours.

Lenten Fast of Forty Days (B)

The Mardi Gras or Fat Tuesday precedes the first day of Lent, which is Ash Wednesday, on which the sanctified palm branches of the previous year are burned and the ashes smeared on the forehead. We as penitents attempt to shake free from sin because sin causes incarnation. We should attempt to prevent (pre - before, vent - I come) sin so as to hasten the Advent of Christ in our consciousness.

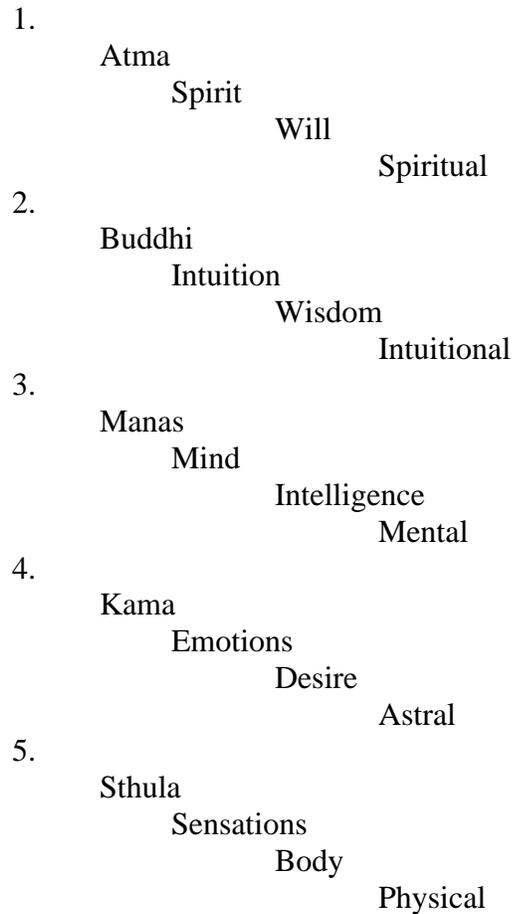
The violet colour of the vestments and hangings in the Church signify the purifying and cleansing nature of the Advent period of forty days.

The first Sunday of Lent stresses self-examination. We must have faith in Christ as a prerequisite to direct experience of the Christ-consciousness within us. We must know the structure of the Self and the relation of consciousness to the bodies it inhabits. This is the Science of Religion. Become scientists and prove Christ. Repeat the experiment of the process of meditation and you will know Christ. He is within you as a higher state of consciousness awaiting birth. You are the Mother of Christ. He is your child. The Monad is your Father. You are in them and they are in you now and forever more. Why then do you run hither and thither for enlightenment? The light is inside you. Have you not merely to purify the shades or bodies to let the Light shine?

Refreshment Sunday

The Fourth Sunday in Lent is called Refreshment Sunday because it denotes a break or refreshment during the long fast of Lent.

Man is a Pentagram or five-fold being.



We are fed by the Spirit. The five senses are related to the Five Root Races. One sense is developed in each Race. These are the five barley loaves. The two fishes are the other two senses of clairvoyance and clairaudience, related to the Planes of Adi and Anupadaka above the Atmic level.

Cosmologically, the forty days in the wilderness are the days of death of the Sun from the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solstice. At latitude 60 degrees North winter lasts for some forty days. The meaning of Easter is not the Ascension of Christ but the coming

forth into manifestation in Aries from the Rock Tomb of Capricorn at the Winter Solstice. So we come from "rest" in Capricorn to "refreshment" before we reach our period of work due to begin when the cycle of emanation of the Star-Monad commences again in Aries.

Palm Sunday and Maundy Thursday

The palm tree represents the spine of man and the Libra-Aries axis. The leaf of the palm tree is tied to the processional cross. The "little children" who sing Hosanna are the Monads emanating from "Anna" who is Venus, the Virgin Mary, exalted in Pisces. The Monad is the King in you, as Mary is your Queen. Be therefore a Knight in Their service, carrying the lance of Atma or Spirit-Will to slay the dragon of the Lunar Triad or Lower Personality.

Aries is the East. The congregation turn to the West (Libra) to sing the Palm Sunday hymn, "All glory, laud and honour." This turning directs the lance of the Aries-Libra axis from Aries (Will) to Libra (the Higher Mind) in the West. The effectiveness of the lance depends wholly on the efficacy of the communication between the Higher Mind (Libra) and the Desire Mind (Scorpio) where lies the serpent-scorpion of the Astral Plane. "Kill out desire" if thou wouldst climb the Holy Mountain.

The opening of the Door facing the East is the entry of the Monad into Aries. The light of the Paschal Candle is the Light of the Star-Monad which is put out to symbolize the fall (crash down) of the Monad through the lower planes. (This is part of the celebration of the Tenebrae in the Roman Catholic Church.)

The washing of the feet symbolizes Pisces, which rules the feet. The Monad comes from the Virgin Pisces or Sea on Maundy Thursday. The circular procession of the Host depicts the Monad's journey through the zodiac.

Holy Saturday. The Coming of the Dawn.

The lighting of the Fire is a symbol of the exaltation of Sun in Aries at the Vernal Equinox. It is a Universal Symbol. The light is obtained from the Sun through a lens.

Christ is our Light.

May his Light shine in our hearts.

The Paschal Candle symbolizes the Passover of the Monads from Pisces to Aries. The five grains of incense attached to the Candle represent the Monad (Candle or Star-Light) as a Pentad (hand cut off) about to fall into manifestation. The Candle is lit from Easter to Whitsun when it is used at the blessing of the Font, (the descent of the Monad through the Waters of Cancer at the Summer Solstice).

There is a triple candle or a triple cross because we are triple. We are the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self and each of these is triple. ($3 \times 3 = 9$) [the Holy Trinity ed.]

The Light of the Candle is Eostre the Dawn, the Anglo-Saxon goddess of Spring; Ishtar, the Queen of Heaven; and Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of the Virgin Mary. The Ushas are the dawn maidens of the Hindu Vedas. Ishtar means the Star-Monad of the Ishim Hosts. It is ISH-STAR, the Star-Monads of the Ishim.

Worship that Star within you that rises at the Vernal Equinox. Seek to raise the Christ within. Roll away
the Stone from your Tomb.

Crucifixion. (The Fourth Initiation)

The raising of Lazarus from the tomb (of the physical body) is the raising of the Lower Self represented by the Ascension of Christ at Easter. The rock-tomb is Capricorn which is the human body in the microcosm, and the Point of emanation in the macrocosm.

The ass on which Jesus rides is the symbol of Saturn-Capricorn. The palm branches spread on the road symbolize the Tree of Aries-Libra, and the road is the passage through the Cosmic Quadrant from Capricorn to Aries.

He is Christ who can raise Lazarus (you) from the dead (materialistic mind). Judas Iscariot is vitally necessary because you as a Monad must be crucified on the Aries-Libra axis of the Tree of Life, where you now are, otherwise evolution could not proceed.

Maundy Thursday from the Latin *mandatum* gives us the mandate (or date of man) which is the presage of the birth (Ascension) of Christ in us. The Garden of Gethsemane is Pisces, and the Mount of Calvary (the skull) is Aries (ruling the skull). The Sanhedrim are the Angelic Hosts of the Demiurge. Pilate or Pontus Pilate means the *Manu*, or he who pilots the Monads into incarnation from the Pontus or Great Sea of Pisces. The Tree of Crucifixion is the Aries-Libra axis. It is the Tree of Life and Death and we are on it now.

The Three Days in the Tomb

Baldur the Beautiful died and was buried for forty days. These are the days the Sun is buried during the depths of Winter at the latitude of 68 degrees in the Northern Hemisphere. The number 4 refers to the Lower Quaternary.

The 3 of the Spirit.

The 4 of Matter.

The 7 of the Whole Man

The three days in the tomb are the three months from the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solstice

Autumnal Equinox 22 October

Winter Solstice 22 December

(The three months of the "dying" Sun.)

In Ireland Samhein died for three days.

In the Yucatan Bacab died for three days.

In Greece Bacchus died for three days.

In Phrygia Attis died for three days.

In the Bible Christ spent three days in the tomb.

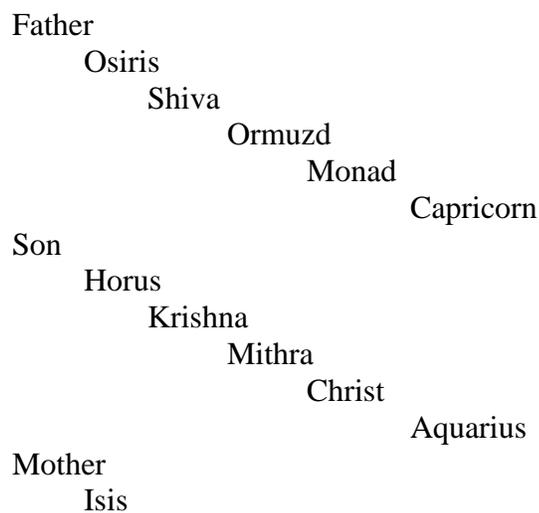
This surely does not refer to the Sun. It is the period spent by the Soul in the tripartite (3) Lower Self. This is not "calendar" time. It is "symbolic" time. You are now in this tomb of the physical body.

Ascension Day (The Fifth Initiation)

Ascension Day falls ten days before Whitsun, one of the three main Festivals, the others being Easter and Christmas. Whitsun is the descent of the Holy Spirit. At Ascension Christ sits at the right hand of the Father, which means the unity of the Higher Self with the Monad, the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary.

The Virgin Mary is the feminine shakti or Power of the Godhead.

The Adept, or perfected man, through his Monad, the Spark from the Flame, becomes One with the Godhead. Whitsun comes from the Anglo-Saxon Pfingsten which means the Holy Ghost.



Vishnu
 Ahriman
 Virgin Mary
 Pisces

Anna, the mother of Mary is Venus exalted in Pisces. The Virgin Mary is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

MICROCOSM

.....

MACROCOSM

Leo
 Atma
 Will
 Uranus
 Aquarius
 Fohat
 Virgo
 Buddhi
 Intuition
 Venus
 Pisces
 Mulaprakriti
 Libra
 Manas
 Intelligence
 Mars
 Aries
 Mahat

The Triad, of the Universe or macrocosm reflects directly into the opposite signs of the microcosm or Man. The Virgin (Virgo) in Man reflects the Wisdom of the Divine Mother. These are Universal Cosmic Symbols. They can in no way be contained by Christianity, unless Christianity becomes a Cosmic Religion.

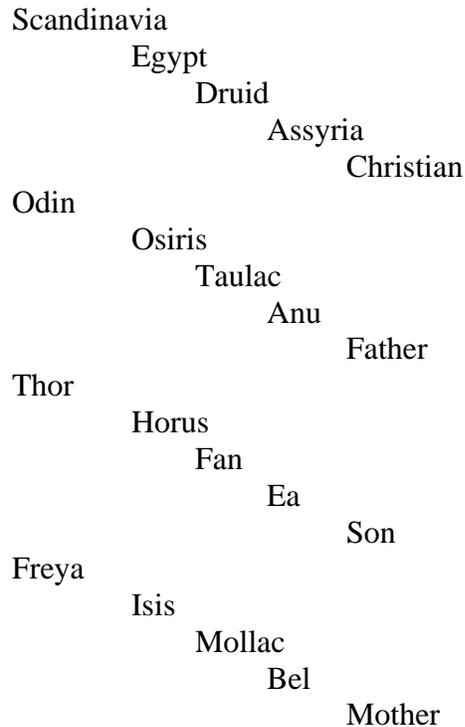
Trinity Sunday

Trinity Sunday concludes the first half of the Christian year which commences in Advent. It is the octave of Whitsun or Pentecost. Then follow the Sundays after Trinity.

The Bible states:

There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. (I John 5.7)

An Office of the Holy Trinity was composed in 910 A.D. by Bishop Stephen of Liege. In 1316 AD Pope John XXII ordered the entire Church to observe it, and in 1911 Pope Pius X raised the Festival to its primary dignity.



The Son is the Creative Potency of the Word in Aquarius as Fohat, and in Taurus as the Verbum (Taurus ruling the voice). In man the Lower Self or Personality means the per - through, sona - sound. This persona is the mask through which the Verbum of the Monadic Triad can be made manifest on Earth.

The Godhead as a Cosmic Triad reflects through the Triads of the Monad and Higher Self into the Personality. So God descends to Earth and is crucified.

Corpus Christi. The Body of Christ

The Festival falls on the first Thursday after Trinity Sunday and symbolizes the fall of Christ into manifestation. It represents the Transubstantiation of the Monad (as a Twin in Gemini) passing through the Womb of Cancer into its reflection as Atma-Leo in the Higher Self.

Sub-stans means "to stand under". The Higher Self in Leo (Lion of Judah) stands directly under Gemini as a reflection from the Monadic Triad. We are the fragments of the One Wafer.

Collectively, we are the Body of Christ as a Cosmic Being. The Eucharist is a Cosmic Symbol depicting the union of the Higher Self (Sun-wafer) with the Lower Self of every individual, represented, by the Moon Chalice.

The Bread Is the Monad (Sun Wafer)

The Wine Is the Higher Self (Spiritual Wisdom)

The Water is the Lower Self (Earthly Knowledge)

The Chalice is the Physical Body

The priest at the Eucharist is the trained, mind of the meditator. What is done externally through ritual must be done internally through meditation. The Science of Religion demands the practical application of the symbols of the Eucharist so that the alchemical transformation of the Lower Self can be accomplished.

Ye are all born again in Christ.

Michaelmas Day

St. Michael is the Leader of the Angelic Hosts under the Hierarchy of Saturn.

The Archangels connected with the Seven Rays are Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, Chamuel, Jophiel and Zadkiel. The Seven Rays manifest from the Light of Aquarius through the Lens of Pisces and diffract into the seven colours of the spectrum or rainbow, which is the Covenant of God in the sky.

The Cosmic Mind is that controlled by the Demiurge, the Great Architect of the Universe. The archetypes of this Mind (Mahat) are directed through the mathematical and geometrical Laws of the Universe (under Saturn) by the Angelic Hierarchies of the Seven Sacred Planets. The archangels are the Seven Mighty Spirits before the Throne in Revelation. God as the Source in Capricorn is higher than the Demiurge who is represented by Jehovah in Aries.

The story of St. Michael and the dragon relates macrocosmically to the Ouroboros or Cosmic Serpent connected with the cycles of Aeons. The energies of Fohat manifested from Aquarius are under the direction of the Fo-Hi or Dragons of Wisdom. The lower serpent or Kakodaemon is the chaotic or turbulent matter which has to be "tamed" or spiritualized by the infusion of the Star-Monads into the manifested planes.

The Mysteries of Christ

St. Ignatius of Antioch addressing his fellow disciples speaks of them as being initiated into the mysteries of the Gospel. As disciples they are not yet perfect. He says:

"Even I, though I am able to understand heavenly things, the Angelic orders, the distinction between powers and dominions, and the diversities between thron

Part V (a)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE YEARLY CYCLE

(a) God as a Rock. Christ Risen from the Tomb

Synopsis

The Meaning of Christmas

The Hebrew Alphabet and Zodiacal Emanation

Brahman and Saraswati

The Zodiacal Sequence of the Macrocosm

The Macrocosmic Pentagram

The Reflection of the Macrocosm

The Symbolic Keys to the Capricorn Quadrant

The Animal as a Vehicle of Energies

The Lords of Karma and the Scape-Goat

The Justice of the Law of Karma

Karma (The Wisdom of Solomon)

Law, Force and Substance

Thought or Taut. The God Thoth-Hermes

Thoth-Hermes - the Scribe of Saturn

Saturn the King, Ruler of Capricorn

Saturn-Capricorn as the Rock-Tomb

The Mountain of the Lord in Isaiah

The Pyramid as a Corner-Stone

The Emergence From the Rock Tomb

David and Goliath. The Earth as a Rock

The Potter and the Creator

The Egg and the Serpent

SYNOPSIS

The macrocosmic hemisphere of the zodiac runs from Capricorn through Aquarius to Cancer. This hemisphere relates to :

- (a) The emanatory processes of creation of the universe .
- (b) The exact sequence given in Greek mythology related to Cronos-Saturn, Uranus and Jupiter.
- (c) The birth of the Cosmic Christ from the rock tomb .
- (d) The birth of the human Monad, our Father in Heaven, and its descent into the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

An introduction is given to the symbols used in the Bible which relate to the processes of manifestation under the control of the Hierarchies of Saturn. Later when the emanation occurs from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces the process is guided by the Demiurge (Jehovah) and the celestial Hierarchies connected with the Seven Rays.

Brief mention is made of Karma. the law of Cause and Effect which applies to individuals, races and universes.

The process of emanation takes place through great cycles of time (yugas or aeons). Time is ruled by Saturn-Cronos, the chronocrator, who is also the ruler of Capricorn. The symbol of God as the Rock of Ages is dealt with from various aspects. See also Rock of Capricorn for further references to the Coronation Stone.

The Meaning of Christmas

We must attempt to move away from the traditional historical concept of Christmas as the birth of Jesus to:

(a) the macrocosmic fact of the emanation of a universe under the control of the Hidden God whose symbol is a rock.

(b) the microcosmic fact of the birth of Christ within us as a certainty of the evolutionary process once we discover the nature of the white stone (rock) of the alchemists and its relation to our purified lower nature.

Christ must be born in us if Christianity is to have any meaning whatsoever. This is the eternal cosmic meaning of Christmas which was not originally a Christian festival, although observed, punctiliously by several so-called, pagan religions. There are in fact no major pagan religions. All of these religions derive their source from the Cosmic Christ because man is unchanging. Religion attempts to explain the spiritual nature of man. Since we are made in God's image (the archetypal man) there can only be One Universal Religion of Christ based, on the psychology of man. The Christ consciousness is in all men because it is the very essence of the Higher Self in man. How then can we speak of a "pagan" religion which uses exactly the same symbols and festivals as the Christian. These symbols are cosmic. The festivals are the equinoxes and solstices. God made the Universe. He is the Universe and we are gods (in the becoming ed.).

The Hebrew Alphabet and Zodiacal Emanation

The three the seven and the twelve are the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet. The three mother letters of Aleph, Mem and Schin are the powers of Aquarius-Uranus, Pisces-Neptune and Aries-Mars. From them come forth the seven double letters of the planets and the twelve single letters of the signs of the zodiac. Aleph (the Spirit directed by Saturn) enters the house (Beth) of Capricorn and using the vehicle of the camel (Gimel or Fohat, the energies of Aquarius) enters through the door (Daleth) of the Great Sea of Pisces into manifestation in Aries (Yod).

Hebrew					
	Sign				
		Vehicle			
			Element		
				Mother	
					Planet
Aleph					
		Rock			
			Aether		
Beth					
	Capricorn				
		Ass			
			Earth		
				Saturn	
Gimel					
	Aquarius				
		Camel			
			Air		
				Aleph	
					Uranus
Daleth					
	Pisces				
		Fish			
			Water		
				Mem	
					Jupiter
Yod					
	Aries				
		Ram			
			Fire		
				Shin	
					Mars
He					
	Taurus				
		Bull			
			Earth		
					Venus
Vau					
	Gemini				
		Twin			
			Air		
					Mercury
He					
	Cancer				

Crab
 Water
 Moon

Jehovah, or Aries, is the Androgyne Architect. He, as JHVH, becomes Adam or Jah (Yod) and He-Vau-He or Eve. J is male, the Aries or Adam Kadmon. HVH, or Eve, is female. The HVH are the signs of Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, denoting the limits of microcosmic emanation through the womb of the Mother in Cancer.

Brahman and Saraswati

Parabrahman is that which is above conceptualization or manifestation. Brahman is a later stage of emanation and Brahma is one of the three Logoi in Hindu philosophy.

Hindu
 Christian
 Egypt
 Assyria
 Brahma
 Father
 Ra-Osiris
 Bel
 Vishnu
 Son
 Horus
 Ea
 Shiva
 Holy Ghost
 Isis
 Anu

The Ardha-Kari of the Hindu is Adonai of the Hebrew.

The Brahma of the Hindu is Abram of the Hebrew.

The Saraswati of the Hindu is Sarah of the Hebrew.

The Adami of the Hindu is Adam of the Hebrew.

The Vach of the Hindu is Queen Vashti of the Hebrew.

Marcion, the Gnostic, is correct in making a distinction between God in the New Testament and the vengeful jealous God Jehovah in the Old Testament. Jehovah is the Demiourgos or Great Architect of the Universe in Aries, whereas the process of cosmic emanation commences in Capricorn through Aquarius and Pisces to Aries. God as Brahman is quite distinct in the Indian mind from Brahma the Logos. So Abram is a different stage of manifestation from Abraham. These never were the changes of name of a human being. They specifically define stages of cosmic emanation.

The Zodiacal Sequence of the Macrocosm

The Macrocosm is the six signs from Capricorn to Cancer.

Capricorn	Darkness	North
		Duration
Aquarius	Light	Fohat
		Motion
Pisces	Sea	Mother
		Space
Aries	Demiurge	Jehovah
		Architect
Taurus	Verbum	Word
		Throat
Gemini	Monad	

Bees
Arms
Cancer
Descent
Birth
Womb

Saturn/Cronus, ruler of Capricorn is the ruler of the cycles of manifestation and the controller of the Lords of Karma (Lipika or Kumaras).

He emits his energies as the seeds of Uranus (Fohat) which fall into the Waters (Pisces). Uranus rules Aquarius. The Great Mother is the Sea of Cosmic Consciousness where the seeds of the previous universe ripen.

These seeds manifest in Aries (Aries) under the control of the spiritual hierarchies (Ahi) via the Seven Spirits before the Throne. These Spirits are the controlling hierarchies of the Seven Rays.

The energies of these Rays are controlled by the complex vibrational patterns emitted from Taurus (Adi).

The Monads emanate from Taurus (Anupadaka) and are "the Parentless ones" or "Sparks from the Flame".

The Macrocosmic Pentagram

Capricorn the Gate of Entry for the seeds of Karma from a previous cycle or Universe-Chain.

Aquarius contains the powers of the Holy Ghost as Fohat-Uranus.

Pisces is the Great Ocean which is impregnated with the seeds of Uranus. (Venus, Isis, Mary, Astarte)

Aries is the first point of manifestation of the spiritual hierarchies known as the Elohim.

Taurus represents the Verbum or Logos as an emanating source of creative vibrations along which the Monads (Sparks of the Flame) descend.

Gemini is the home of the Monad before it descends into the Higher Self (the other twin).

These are the five planes of the Macrocosmic pentagram () . Therefore Jeroboam is said to lose his hand which dries up (I Kings 13.6) and then is restored when Jeroboam returns from the Microcosmic pentagram at the completion of the evolutionary journey of the Monad.

Jeroboam reigns for 22 years (11 x 2) representing the journey through the 11 signs with their polar qualities, so also 33 is 11 x 3, the vertebrae of the spine.

The Reflection of the Macrocosm

The goat, pigeon, dove, ram and heifer (Gen. 15.9) represent the process of manifestation of the Macrocosm.

Here is given;

The goat of Capricorn

The pigeon of (Air) Aquarius

The dove of Venus-Pisces

The ram of Aries

The bull or heifer of Taurus

They are divided (Gen. 15.10) because their powers must be reflected from the macrocosm to the microcosm. Melchisedek is the king of Salem since Salem is Venus, ruler of Pisces. He represents the Monad as the Father in Heaven, or Demiurge. His bread and wine are the Lower and Higher Selves of each human being whether Christian, Jew, Chinese or pagan. Religion is based on the science of human spiritual anatomy and is entirely grounded on the correspondences between man, the microcosm, and God, the macrocosm.

The Symbolic Keys

to the Capricorn Quadrant

Saturn. Ruler of Capricorn

Ancient of Days, Chronocrator or ruler of the cycles. Goat, ass, mule, raven, crow, darkness, snow, potter. Initiator, Lord of the World, Silent Watcher, Sanat Kumara. Earth, Capricorn, rock tomb, cave, bones, skeleton, scythe, hour-glass. Rock, hill, mountain.

Capricorn (Ruled by Saturn)

The goat is the symbol of Capricorn. It is found on the hill or rock. It has the fish tail related to its manifestation in the Great Sea of Pisces. The goat Baphomet was worshipped by the Knights – Templar of Malta for justifiable reasons.

Capricorn is the Gate of Death, or point of transfer of the Soul, from the physical plane to the astral or mental planes. Saturn is the Initiator or Hierarch because he determines when a Soul or person can transfer from one plane to another (in life by meditation and initiation, or at death by natural means).

Aquarius (Ruled by Uranus)

Man with the waterpot. Lightning. Hump of the camel. Whirlwind. Hammer. Spring, fountain.

Pisces (Ruled by Jupiter)

Venus, Mary, Isis, Astarte, Asteroth, Babylon, virgin, harlot, lily, dove, fish, ocean, flood, ark, moon, Sheba, widow, little sister, mother, silver, seed, water.

The Animal as a
Vehicle of Energies

The ass is the vehicle of Saturn-Capricorn (goat-mule).

The dragon-serpent-camel is Fohat in Aquarius.

(The sign of Aquarius denotes the pouring forth of the waters or energies of Space - the man with the water pot.)

The fish, whale or sea monster signifies Pisces.

The ram or lamb represents Aries (the golden fleece).

The Ass of Capricorn

The wild asses () stand in high () places. (Jer.14.6)

The asses for the king's () household. (II Sam. 16.2)

As asses they go forth (into manifestation) to their work. (Job. 24.5)

A chariot (vehicle of emanation) of asses () and a chariot of camels (). (Is. 21.7)

The ass knoweth his master's crib. (Is. 1.3)

Abigail rode on an ass (♋) with five damsels (the macrocosmic pentagram of Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini) and became David's wife (shakti or power). (I Sam. 25.42)

The Tiger Skin of the Yogi

The lower nature (Lower Self) of man is symbolically represented as the animal "desire" in man which has to be "killed out" or transmuted. This is what is meant by Samson's killing of the lion. The white animal is the purified lower nature, just as the White Horse is the vehicle for the Sun-Monad. These "horses" come from the Sea of Pisces, drawing the chariot of the Sun, exalted in Aries.

The Lords of Karma and the Scape-Goat of Capricorn

The recording of man's thoughts, words and deeds is made by the Lipika or Lords of Karma on the Akashic Records under the direction of Sanat Kumara or Saturn. These Lipika (Sanskrit lip - to write) are the Assessors of the Egyptian Book of the Dead.

The son of Shaphan (Shaitan or Saturn) the scribe (the Lipika-Thoth-Hermes) dwells in the higher court (Karma) at the entry of the new gate (Capricorn) of the Lord's House. (Jer. 36.10)

As ye sow so also shall ye reap. (Karma). Not one jot nor tittle of the law (Karma) shall pass away.

The "goat" is the recorder (Thoth in Egypt) of the law under the hierarchy of Saturn. Thus arose the concept of a "scape-goat" who received or recorded the sins of man.

Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement (the Lords of Karma). (Judges 5.10)

Aaron shall lay his hand on the live goat and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel.
(Lev.16.21)

If his sin comes to his knowledge he shall lay his hand on the head of a goat (Capricorn).
(Lev.16.10)

The Justice of the Law of Karma

We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ: that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. (II Cor. 5.10)

Every soul is subject to the higher powers. For there is no power but of God; the powers (Lipika Lords) that be are ordained of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power resisteth the ordinance of God. (Rom. 13.1-2)

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. (Gal. 6.7-8)

Let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap. Let us do good to all men. (Gal. 6.9-10)

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will bring to light the hidden things of darkness. (I. Cor. 4.5)

Every man that striveth for mastery is temperate in all things. (I Cor. 9.25)

The Soul incarnates in a body to gain experience and to perfect itself. Its aptitudes or abilities have been earned in former lives. Its liabilities or impediments are caused by its past actions in former lives. Karma is Cosmic Justice.

Not one jot nor tittle of the Law of Karma shall ever pass away. God's law is immutable.

Karma

(The Wisdom of Solomon)

Love righteousness that ye be judges of the Earth. Think ye of the Lord with a good mind and singleness of heart. Crooked thoughts separate from God. Wisdom will not enter into a Soul that deviseth evil nor dwell in a body held in pledge by sin.

She will not hold a blasphemer guiltless for his lips because God beareth witness of his reins, and is a true overseer of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. No man that uttereth unrighteous things shall be unseen; neither shall Justice pass him by. The ungodly shall be searched out and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord to bring to conviction his lawless deeds.

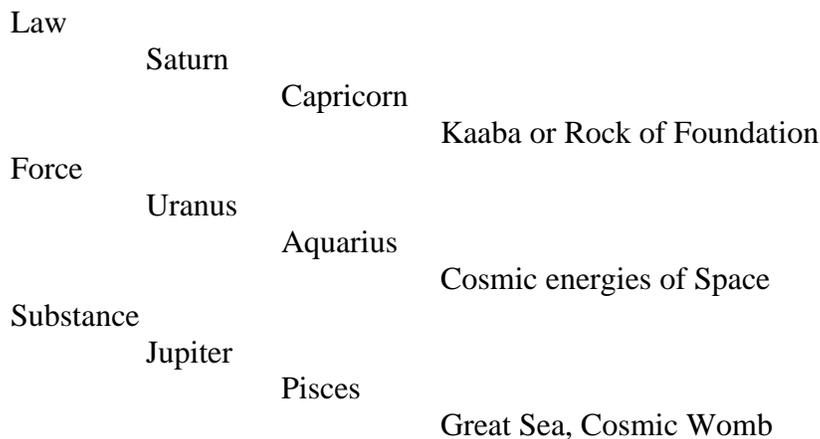
Beware then of unprofitable murmuring, and refrain your tongue from backbiting; because no secret utterance shall go out of its way void, and a mouth that believeth destroyeth a Soul. The ungodly men were led astray for their wickedness blinded them, and they knew not the mysteries of God, neither hoped they for the wages of holiness, nor did they judge that there is a prize for blameless souls. But

God created man for incorruption and made him an image of his own proper being. The Souls of the righteous are in the hands of God and their hope is full of immortality. (Wisdom of Solomon 1-3)

Law.

Force and Substance

The Law as Karma is administered, by the Lipika or Lords of Karma through the Hierarchy of Saturn.
 "As ye sow so also shall ye reap" demands efficient administrators. The reaping is not always done in this life but can be experienced in future lives through reincarnation. The Law determines the manner in which Force (Fohat, or Cosmic Electricity) will act on Substance (mulaprakriti, the fluid matter of Great Sea of Pisces).



The rock or Cube in Capricorn becomes unfolded in Pisces where Venus is exalted. Six (faces of the cube) is the number of Venus, the three (Spirit) in the four of matter (the Lower Quaternary of the Microcosm). Force or Fohat is the Light of the Logos. It becomes septenary as the Seven Rays through the Lens of the Sea in Pisces. The woman (Pisces) has seven husbands.

Substance is fluid matter being impressed, with the seeds or archetypes which later emanate from Aries.

This substance has different planes or densities, the seven planes related to the Seven Rays, the "seven eyes" of the Stone in Revelation.

Thought or Taut. The God Thoth-Hermes

The healing of the Soul of man comes through the wand or staff of Mercury or Hermes, the messenger of the Monad. This is the staff of Aesclepius, the doctor on board the Argosy, whose sailors sought the Golden Fleece or Ram of Aries (Colchis) at the top of the spine, the Aries-Libra axis. This staff is the symbol of healing (Raphael) used by the medical profession, in complete ignorance of its real meaning. We do not heal disease by this staff of the spine - it is the blindness (materialism) of the Lower Self that is removed.

Mercury is the messenger of the gods. Through Nous or

Intelligence (the Intuition of Virgo ruled by Mercury) the Higher

Self can communicate with the Lower Self. The two triads begin

to interpenetrate to form the hexalpa or Star of David (the Sun-Atma or Spirit in Man). These are the gyres of Yeats (see The Vision).

The Nous or Divine Mind produces Thought or the Word of God.

Hermes or Thoth is shown with a ram's head (Aries) to denote the outrushing intellectual energies of man. The Holy Place in King Solomon's Temple (the human body) is covered over with ram's fleece (the powers of the Intellect). The walls of Jericho, the Lower Self, fall to the sound of the ram's horns, the seven days being symbolic of the seven lower or negative energies of the chakras or psychic centres along the spine.

Thoth-Hermes - the Scribe of Saturn

The wisdom of Thoth (Mercury) is that of the goat of Capricorn representing the Ancient of Days.

All the women whose hearts stirred them up in wisdom spun goat's hair. (Ex. 35.26)

Purify your raiment .. all work of goat's hair. (Num. 31.20)

They shall have goat's (Saturn) milk. (Ecc. 27.27)

Will I drink the blood (spiritual knowledge) of goats (Saturn)? (Ps. 50.13)

The rings of the planet Saturn represent the ten planes of manifestation under the control of the hierarchy of Saturn (Michael).

In Greek mythology the Father of the Gods (Zeus Pitar) is nurtured by the goat Amalthea. Jupiter is the

ruler of Pisces, the Great Sea, and he is saved from being eaten by Saturn by his mother Rhea. Jupiter is Zeus-Pitar. Pitar, from the Sanskrit pitr, means father. The fathers are the Pitris known as the Agnishvattas and Barhishads of the Sun and the Moon, or Fire and Water respectively. They are connected with the triangle and the square - the sevenfold bodies of man, his Higher and Lower Selves. Saturn controls the bridge (rainbow) or antahkarana in yoga. (See The Aquarian Mandala the second volume of these MAAT Texts.)

Saturn the King. Ruler of Capricorn

The King (Saturn) sat in his winter house (Winter Solstice). (Jer. 36.22)

His raiment white as snow (Winter Solstice). (Matt. 28,5)

The rough goat is the king (Saturn). (Dan. 8.21)

A he-goat, a king against whom there is no rising up. (Ecc. 30.31)

The rough goat is the king ... and the great horn (outrushing energies) that is between his eyes is the first king. (Dan. 8.21)

The he-goat () waxed, very great ... the great Ram (energies) was broken (released) and from it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. (Dan. 8.8)

This is the creation of the cosmic mandala, the quartering or squaring of the circle, and the assignment of the four tetramorphs (the fixed signs of the zodiac - Bull, Lion, Eagle and Man) to their positions on the wheel or mandala.

The he-goat cast down (from Aries) some of the host (Elohim) and stars (Monads) to the ground (into manifestation). (Dan. 8.10)

Knowest thou the time (22 December) when the wild goats of the rock (Saturn) bring forth? (Job 39.1)

I will bring them down (into manifestation) like rams (Aries) with (from) he-goats (Capricorn). (Jer. 51.40)

The firstling (spiritual emanation) of an ass (Saturn) thou shall redeem with a lamb (Aries the Ram or physical emanation). (Ex. 34.20)

Saturn-Capricorn as the Rock-Tomb

A stone for foundations. (Jer. 51.26)

There appeared a sapphire stone (Capricorn) the likeness of a throne. (Ezek. 10.1)

I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious stone, a sure foundation. (Is. 28.16)

A glorious high throne (mount of Initiation, Capricorn) is the place of our sanctuary. (Jer. 17.12)

The Lord's house is in the top of the mountains (Capricorn). (Is. 2.2)

Who shall ascend into the hill (Capricorn) of the Lord (Saturn)? (Ps. 24.3)

I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help. (Ps. 121.1)

Lift up your eyes to the North (Winter Solstice). (Jer. 13.20)

God is the rock of my strength. (Ps. 62.7)

The Lord is my rock. (Ps. 18.1)

He made darkness (the North) his secret place. (Ps. 18.11)

He putteth forth his hand on the rock. (Job 28.9)

Of the rocks that begat thee thou art unmindful. (Deut. 32.18)

The Rock of God

Give ear, O ye heavens, and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. Because I will publish the name of the Lord. He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of Truth and without iniquity, just and right is He. (Deut. 32.1-4)

Of the Rock that begat thee (Capricorn) thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.
(Deut. 32.18)

The Mountain of the Lord in Isaiah

The mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. (2.2)

Enter into the rock. (2.10) Go into the holes of the rocks. (2.19) Go into the clefts of the rocks. (2.21) I will ascend into heaven ... I will sit upon the mount. (14.13)

Thou has forgotten the God of thy salvation and hast not been mindful of the rock. (17.10) He lifteth up an ensign on the mountains. (18.3)

Whom hast thou here that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock? (22.16)

He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks. (33.16)

Have ye not known? Have ye not heard? Hath it not been told you from the beginning?
Have ye not
understood from the foundations of the earth? It is He that sitteth upon the circle (zodiac)
of the earth
(Capricorn) that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain. (40.21-22)

I have made the Earth and created man upon it. (45.12)

He clave the rock and the waters gushed out. (48.21)

Mine hand hath laid the foundations of the Earth. (48.13)

Look unto the rock whence ye are hewn. (51.1)

Among the smooth stones is thy portion. (57.6)

Upon a high mountain is thy bed. (57.7)

The Pyramid as a Corner-Stone

The Square of the pyramid in the Circle defines the four quadrants. Christ is our chief cornerstone in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple of the Monad. Behold a chief cornerstone, elect and precious. Ye as living stones build up a spiritual house. The Kaaba or great White Stone of Mecca is the Beit-Allah or Beth-El - the house of God. This is your human body which ye have of Christ, the Higher Self within you.

The base of the pyramid is the fourfold Lower Quaternary or animal nature which has to be sacrificed,
purified (the white ass, elephant or horse) or killed out (as a lion, or tiger skin of the yogi).

The Lower Quaternary (Animal, Lower Self)

Lower Mind

Analytical or Destructive Consciousness (Manas)

Emotions

Prana	Lower desires or passions (Kama)
	Life energy (apana, vyana, etc.)
Sensations	The five senses of the physical body

Consciousness must be withdrawn from its prison through meditation. Liberate your minds from darkness. Seek the North Star of the Initiator in Capricorn at the Winter Solstice. Follow the rock channel of the Pyramid towards the North Pole. The star is the Monad. You are a Star in Space, the Star in the East. Follow the Star.

The Emergence from the Rock Tomb

The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner, this is the Lord's doing. (Matt. 21.42; Luke 20.17)

Ask for bread (Virgo or intuition) and receive (the teachings relating to) a stone. (Matt. 7.9)

Give us our daily bread (Virgo or intuition). (Matt. 6.11)

We have a (spiritual) house founded upon a rock. (Matt. 7.24)

God is able of these stones to raise up children (the Monads). (Luke 3.8)

Thou art Peter (petros - rock) and on this rock I will build my church. (Matt. 16.18)

They on the rock (stable spiritual foundation) are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy. (Luke 8.13)

A good man lays the foundation on a rock. (Luke 6.48)

The Rock Tomb

Joseph begged the body of Jesus and laid it in a sepulchre of stone. (Luke 23.52-53; John 19.38,41; Matt. 27.60)

The graves were opened in the earthquake. (Matt. 27.54)

Lazarus is dead for four (cube or stone) days. He that was dead came forth. (John 11.39,44)

They found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. (Luke 24.2)

The rock of Capricorn relates to the emergence of the (spiritual) Sun or Son from the rock tomb of darkness (Winter) at the Winter Solstice. So the Sun of God is reborn again and rises from the dead.

The righteous shall shine forth as the Sun. (Matt. 13.43)

David and Goliath. The Earth as a Rock.

Goliath is related to the Titans of Greek mythology. His being struck in the forehead is similar to the splitting of the head of Zeus so that Minerva (Wisdom) could emerge. The five smooth stones selected by David are the five planes of the macrocosmic pentagram.

David took the bones of Saul from Bethshan (house of Saturn). (II Sam. 21.12)

They fastened his (Goliath's) body (of the Earth) to the wall of Bethshan (Beth - house, shan or shani is the Hindu name for Saturn. The house of Saturn is Capricorn.) (I Sam. 31.10)

Their bones were buried at Jabeth (Ja or Io and beth - house, the house of Io). (I Sam. 31.13)

The bones (Saturn, rules the skeletal structure) came out of their graves (a previous cycle). (Jer. 8.1)

A tomb which he had hewn out of the rock. (Matt. 27.60)

The tomb corresponds cosmically to a black hole in space. The round stone covering the tomb is the zodiac. The resurrection from the tomb is the new life wave. Jesus on leaving the tomb of Capricorn meets the man with the water pot who is Aquarius. Thomas feeling the five wounds symbolizes the macrocosmic pentagram. The Mary at the tomb is the Piscean Sea of Cosmic Consciousness or mulaprakriti. The ascension of Christ is the manifestation of the seeds from Pisces in the new Aries cycle on the Mount (Ararat) or the East Point of the Vernal Equinox.

The Potter and the Creator

Man is said to be fashioned, by the Creator from the "dust of the ground" or Earth-Capricorn (an Earth sign). The potter, represented by Ptah in Egyptian mythology, is the symbol of the Creator who brings humanity forth from the Egg of the Universe, through the Wheel of the Zodiac.

Go to the potter's house ... he wrought a work on the wheel. (Jer. 18.2-3)

Where was thou when I laid the foundations of the Earth () (Ps. 139.15)

I was made in secret and curiously wrought in the depths of the Earth. (Ps. 139.15)

Where there were no depths (Pisces) I was brought forth; when there were no fountains (Aquarius) abounding in the waters (Pisces). (Ecc. 8.24)

I saw gods ascending out of the earth. (I Sam. 28.13)

The Race Emerges from the Rock of Capricorn (Winter Solstice)

From the potter come the ancients of the people. (Jer. 19.1)

Their ways from the ancient paths. (Jer. 18.5)

A people cometh from the north. (Jer. 6.22)

They remembered that God was their rock. (Ps. 78.35)

Saying to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth. (Jer. 2.27)

The ancients of the people refer to the transfer of seed-races from one cycle to another, from one continent to another, or from one planet to another. The North is the symbol of Saturn who rules Capricorn and the Winter Solstice. He governs manifestation.

The Egg and the Serpent

The Egg of the Potter is the created Universe as a Sphere. The Serpent is Fohat or Cosmic Electricity. It carries the seeds (Star-Monads) of Space (Aquarius) down the tree of Life into crucifixion on the Tau Cross of matter. This Tree is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine or axle-tree of the Universe.

The Ankh Cross symbolizes the power of the Circle of the Spirit over the subsequent material emanations through the Seven Planes.

The Circle or Sphere is the emblem of Creative Motion. As the zodiac it is the Wheel of the Spirit of Life, described by Ezekiel as "a wheel within a wheel". Man, the microcosm, lives on the wheel of Earth, which revolves around the wheel of the Sun, which revolves around a greater universal wheel.

The sphere atop a serpent is the golden apple (fruit of the cycle) or fleece (Gk. Melon) guarded by the dragon under the tree or spine. The ouroboros or serpent biting its tail represents Duration. When the serpent uncoils Duration becomes the measurable Time of a manifested cycle. The serpent Fohat is directed by the Serpents or Lords of Wisdom, known as Fo-Hi, Fohans, Lohans or Chohans; the guides of Fo.

GO to Part V (b) or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V (c)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE
YEARLY CYCLE

(c) Easter. The Good Shepherd and the Sheep-Monads

Synopsis

The Passover of the Easter Festival

The Monad Crucified in Aries

The Angelic Hosts or Elohim

The Twelve, Ten and Seven Planes

The Tower of Babel. The Ziggurat

The Symbolic Death of the Monad

The Descent of the Star Monads (A)

The Descent of the Star Monads (B)

Christ is in All Men

Whom Do They Say I Am?

From the Vernal Equinox to the Autumnal

Christ and the Two Thieves Crucified

The Crucifixion in Aries (A)

The Crucifixion in Aries (B)

Thou Art Melchizedek, a Perfect Priest (A)

Thou Art Melchizedek, a Perfect Priest (B)

The Good Shepherd and the Sheep (A)

The Good Shepherd and the Sheep (B)

The Sheep as Star-Monads (A)

The Sheep as Star-Monads (B)

Absalom, the Lamb or Ram Crucified

The Descent of the Monad into the Pit

SYNOPSIS

The astrological signs of Aquarius and Pisces are pre-cosmic levels of manifestation. They are directly related to the Greek myths concerning Saturn-Cronos, Uranus and Jupiter.

Capricorn is ruled by Saturn-Cronos.

Aquarius is ruled by Uranus.

Pisces is ruled by Jupiter.

Venus the Great Mother, is exalted in Pisces.

Mars (Ares) rules Aries, the Ram or Lamb.

The Vernal Equinox is closely linked with the Full Moon celebration of Easter. This is the story of Christ's trial, his lecturing to Souls in hell (descent into the physical body), his crucifixion (on the Aries-Libra Tree of Life as the spine in man), death and rebirth after three days in the tomb.

This is the cosmic story of every human Soul (Star-Monad) which must fall from heaven and be crucified (killed, put to death, imprisoned) in the physical body for "three days" (the triadic nature of the Lower Self).

The Monad is a Triadic reflection of the Godhead. Its subsequent triadic emanations (the Higher and Lower Selves) give the true key to esoteric psychology. Therefore the Crucifixion is not a death on the physical plane. It is the spiritual death of the Monad who must descend to the physical plane. See also Christ and the Two Thieves Crucified

The Passover of the Easter Festival

The word "passover" comes from the Hebrew pasach which means to pass. It signifies the destroying angel which passed over the houses of the children of Israel when slaying all of the first-born in Egypt. The paschal lamb denotes the slaying of the first-born (Aja) or "little ones" as Monads in Aries the Ram or Lamb. This is the crucifixion represented by the lamb on the cross, "the lamb of God slain from the foundation of the world" (laid in Pisces and manifested in Aries). (Rom. 3.25; Heb. 9.14) It was killed in the first month (Aries) of the year, (John 18.28) in the evening when the Sun sets (crucified or fallen as the Sun-Initiate in Aries). (Luke 23.44)

The descent of the Tree or cross is the involution of the Soul through the manifested planes. The cosmic consciousness called Mahat in Aries, the Macrocosm, becomes Manas or Mind in Libra, the microcosm. This Aries-Libra axis is the sympathetic nervous system, whereas the Taurus-Scorpio axis is the spine of man. The Pisces-Virgo axis, the descent of the daughter Soul from the Great Mother or Sea of Love-Wisdom, is the reflection of Cosmic Wisdom in man as Intuition or Buddhi. The Leo-Aquarius pole is that of Will in man, and Cosmic Energy, or Fohat, in the Cosmos. Man is truly a miniature universe.

The Monad Crucified in Aries

(a) Aries and the Head of Man

The astrological sign of Aries rules the head of man, in which are the pineal and pituitary glands. The electromagnetic fields of these glands can, when activated by kundalini open up the "third eye" of spiritual vision. The fall of the Monad from Aries is accompanied by a loss of spiritual vision (one eye) and the development of the physical body with its two eyes. The early Lemurians did not have physical bodies.

Aries, the Ram is in the East. The Sun rises in the East and sets in the West (Libra). It is greatest in the South (Summer Solstice) and dies in the North (Winter Solstice).

(b) The East Gate of Aries

The Spirit ... brought me to the east gate. (Ezek. 11.1)

Everyone stood at the door of the east gate. (Ezek. 10.19)

He caused an east wind to blow. (Ps. 78.26)

I will scatter them with an east wind. (Jer. 18.17)

Go forth into the valley by the east gate. (Jer.19.2)

The lightning cometh out of the east. (Matt. 24.27)

(c) The Monad as a Lamb

The Monads are said to be scattered like lambs as they fall into manifestation. This is the meaning of the lamb by the side of the cross in the early centuries of Christianity.

The Angelic Hosts or Elohim

The Elohim never mean God. This usage in biblical translations is absolutely incorrect. The Elohim are the "manifested gods" (plural) in Aries who are responsible for the control and direction of the energies or Monads emanating from Pisces They are Jehovah as a Host of the lord, under the direction and control of Mahat or Cosmic Intelligence, the

Hidden God of the Dark Face, the Ancient of Days, He about Whom naught can be said, for He is the darkness of the North represented by Capricorn and the Winter Solstice.

The Virgin Mary (Great Sea of Pisces) is the Mother of the Angelic Hierarchies because they emanate from Pisces. The twelve stars around her head are the signs of the zodiac.

He giveth his angels (the Elohim, Ahi or Al-him) charge over thee. (Ps. 91.11)

His angels are spirits, his ministers a flaming fire. (Ps.104.4)

He placed a Cherubim with a flaming sword (Mars, ruler of Aries) in the East (Aries, the Vernal Equinox). (Gen. 3.24)

The Angelic Hosts are on a stream of evolution parallel to mankind. We should actively seek their co-operation in healing rituals. Blessed are they who serve God unceasingly.

The Twelve, Ten and Seven Planes

Ahi-jah means the Ahi of Jehovah. They are the Ahi or Elohim (Al-him or A-him), the Creative Hosts of Jehovah (the Demiurge) who control the energies of the planes of manifestation.

Ahijah rent Jeroboam's garment into twelve pieces (the signs of the zodiac). (I Kings 11.30)

The garment is the "seamless robe" of Christ which represents the circle of the zodiac before division into the twelve signs takes place. This process relates to the emanation of the Spiritual Hierarchies of the twelve zodiacal signs. The Ahi as EI-Ahim are the

Builders or Cosmocreators of the Universe. Their collective consciousness is Mahat. They are the Hierarchies (Ahi) of El (God), hence the word Elohim which denotes a plurality of gods, therefore God is the God of Hosts, who are the Builders.

Jeroboam took ten pieces of the robe. (I Kings 11.31)

(These are the ten signs of manifestation from Aries to Capricorn.)

Rehoboam, son of Solomon (the Sun exalted as a Monad in Aries), told Jeroboam that he would be chastised with scorpions (Dan - Scorpio). (I Kings 12.14) This symbolizes the descent of a fragment of the Higher Self (Rehoboam) into the Lower Self (Jeroboam, the pot or container of the soul, as the physical body). The Lower Self occupies the Scorpio quadrant of the zodiacal circle.

The Tower of Babel. The Ziggurat

They erected a Tower of Babel. (Gen. 11.4)

Babel is the name mistakenly used in the Bible for a tower. The correct name for this step pyramid is Etemenanki which means "the terraced platform where heaven and earth meet". It is a ziggurat or step pyramid of seven storeys some 300 feet square. Each storey is related to one of the seven Sacred Planets, the Seven Rays and the seven planes. Each storey was coloured according to the Ray of the Planet governing the plane. The spiritual hierarchy associated with the star worship of the Sabaeans was graded. Each grade occupied a particular step according to the level of their consciousness (the degree of initiation reached).

This was not star worship because the stars are the Monads just as you are a Monad or Star. It is not planetary worship because they knew that the spiritual hierarchies associated with the planets were merely servants of the Godhead. It is fatuous to assume that these were primitive races. The spiritual teachings given to mankind were pure in the Lemurian Third Root Race, degenerated in the Fourth Atlantean Root Race and fragmented completely in the Fifth and current Root Race.

The Symbolic Death of the Monad

The River of Pisces and the Blood of Aries

Egypt rises up like a flood. (Jer. 46.8)

He placed a Cherubim with a flaming sword at the east. (Aries) (Gen. 3.24)

Let fire (Aries) come from the house of Milo (Venus de Milo) and devour Abimalech
(Son of the King).
(Judges 9.20)

The waters (Pisces) of Egypt shall become blood. (Ex. 15.4)

Turn their rivers into blood (Aries). (Ps. 78.39)

The river swept away the stars (Monads). (Judges 5.20)

The Death of the First-Born. The Monad Descends

All the first born (Monads) of Egypt shall die. (Ex. 11.5)

He smote the first born (Monads) of Egypt. (Ps. 78.51)

Pour out their (the Monads) blood (spiritual essence) by the sword (of the Cherubim - Mars, ruler of Aries). (Jer. 18.21)

Spread (it) before the Sun (exalted in Aries) and the hosts (Elohim) of heaven. (Jer. 8.2)

Samuel (the Sun) died in Ramah (Ram or Aries). (I Sam. 25.1)

Samson (the Sun) was blinded (fell into manifestation).

Burn (Aries, fire) their sons (Monads). (Jer. 19.5)

We boiled (Aries, fire) my son (Monad) and did eat him. (II Kings 6.29)

Their carcasses I give to the beasts () of the earth (Taurus is an earth sign). (Jer. 19.7)

This is the symbolical death of the Monad, a ray from which must descend into the Higher and Lower Selves.

The Descent of the Star-Monads (A)

The angels (star-Monads) which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness (the physical plane) unto the judgment of the Great Day (the end of the cycle of manifestation). They are wandering stars to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. (Jude 1.9,13)

Yet Michael the archangel (leader of the hosts of Saturn) when contending with the devil (Saturn) about the body (process of manifestation) durst (dare) not bring against him a railing accusation. (Jude 1.9)

Correctly, because the temptations the Soul faces in manifestation are necessary for its growth and development. Jesus on the top of the temple is shown the desire-planes of manifestation which he is about to descend into when crucified, but renounces material wealth for the spiritual wisdom of his Father's Kingdom.

God spared not the angels (Star-Monads) that sinned (descended into manifestation) but cast them down (through the seven places) to hell (the physical plane) and delivered them into chains of darkness (spiritual blindness). (II Peter 2.4)

We have not followed cunningly devised fables. (II Peter 1.16) We have told you what YOU ARE if you have eyes to see.

The Descent of the Star Monads (B)

He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all the heavens. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ. (Eph. 4.10,13)

We are members of his body (Christ-consciousness), of his flesh (as fragments of the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom). For this cause a man shall leave his Father (Monad) and Mother (Cosmic Ocean of Pisces) and shall be joined unto his wife (Soul) and they two shall be one flesh (as the androgyne human of the early Lemurian Root Race before the separation of the sexes). (Eph. 5.30-31)

THIS IS A GREAT MYSTERY. (Eph. 5.32)

Therefore sprang there so many as the stars (Monads) of the sky in multitude innumerable.

These all died (descended into manifestation) and confessed that they were strangers (Souls and pilgrims) on the earth. They that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly if they had been mindful of that country (home of the Monad) from whence they came out (the heaven world) they might have had opportunity to have returned. (Heb. 11,12-15)

The Soul can obtain knowledge of its true nature, source of origin and purpose (progression to a perfect state by reincarnation) from the gnosis or Ageless Wisdom. Intuition comes from meditation,

Meditate upon these things. (I. Tim. 4.15)

Christ is in all Men (and Women ed.)

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ. (Gal. 3.28)

Christ in us is the Christ-consciousness hung on the thread of the Monad from the Great Sea of Cosmic Consciousness in Pisces. Therefore Christ is, was and will be in the bodies of all men for millions of years past and in the future. This Christ-consciousness is a fact of our spiritual anatomy – the consciousness of the Higher Self dependent from the Monad, and reflected in the Lower Self as Intuition, the Virgin (Virgo) consciousness of man the microcosm. This is the real cosmic nature of Christ, for we are fragments of His body just as we are fragments of Dionysius or Osiris. These are merely names given to the consciousness which can be made manifest in us through meditation, or reflection of the Solar Triad into the Lunar Triad of the Lower Self.

We are neither male nor female because we came from an androgyne body and we will return to such a body in the Sixth Root Race, this being the Fifth.

God has indeed sent forth (by incarnation) the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba, Father (Gal. 4.6) because you are ultimately the Monad or Father in Heaven.

Whom Do They Say I Am?

Some say thou art John, some Elias. Thou art Christ. (Matt. 16.14-16)

The Bible teaches the emanation of the Godhead in a triadic form. These emanated triads are:

1. Cosmic : Aquarius, Pisces and Aries
2. Monadic : Taurus, Gemini and Cancer
3. Higher Self : Leo, Virgo and Libra
4. Lower Self : Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn

This cyclic emanation is the process of reincarnation.

I am the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. (Matt. 22.32)

1. Abraham is Abram or Brahman of the Hindus.
2. Isaac is the Son-Monad related to the Aries-Ram.

3. Jacob is Jah-Aceb of Jehovah-Heel, the Heel God.

He that eateth bread (Virgo-Intuition) with me has lifted-up his heel (Dan - Scorpio) against me. He gave the sop to Judas Iscariot. (St John 13.27)

The heel relates to the fall or crucifixion of the Monad into the Lower Self ruled by Scorpio, the symbol of which is the heel. (Achilles, Baldur, Bran, Cheiron, Mopsus, Talus, etc.) Jacob catches Esau by the heel. The Smith-Demiurge is always lame. (Dionysius, Hephaestus, Vulcan, Weiland, etc.)

From the Vernal Equinox to the Autumnal

Wilt thou command, fire (Aries, the fire sign) to come down from heaven (the Sun or Solomon is exalted in Aries)? (Luke 9.54)

He (the Sun-Christ in Aries, the Vernal Equinox) must increase (towards the Summer Solstice) and I (John, or the Autumnal Equinox) must decrease (towards the Winter Solstice). (John 3.30)

Christ was led to Caiaphas (the same as Melchisedek) the High Priest (who controls the process of emanation of the Monads from Aries, the first sign of the zodiac). (Matt. 26.57)

They led Christ to the hall of judgement. (John 18.28)

Pilate sat down in the Judgement Seat (Aries-Mars) also known as the (tessellated) Pavement. (John 19.13)

The Word (Verbum of Christ in Taurus) was made flesh (descended into manifestation in our bodies) and dwelt among us. (John 1.14)

There are yet four months (from Aries, namely Taurus, Gemini, Cancer and Leo) and then cometh the harvest (Virgo the pure Soul or Intuition, ruling grain or Wisdom) of the fields (of Soul incarnation). He (the Soul) that reapeth (Soul wisdom) gathereth fruit to life eternal. (John 4.36)

The disciples plucked ears of corn (Virgo). (Luke 6.1)

Grain was used as a symbol in the Eleusinian Mysteries near Athens to represent the descent of the Soul into the depths (Hades) of the physical body. This is what is meant by the descent of Persephone (the Soul) into hell which is the underworld, or your body.

Christ and the Two Thieves Crucified

Two thieves were crucified with him, one on each side. (Matt. 27.38)

The crucifixion, or descent of the Monad from Aries, involves the emanation first of the Higher Self, and then the Lower.

(a) The Monad is One with the Father, a Spark from the Flame.

(b) The Higher Self is the repository of all of the experiences of the Lower Self throughout its numerous incarnations.

These experiences are stored in the Causal Body, the Body of Cause and Effect, which reflects the operation of the Law of Karma. "As ye sow so also shall ye reap."

(c) The Lower Self, as a fragment of the Higher, is a partial and temporary manifestation of the Soul on the physical plane to gain

soul-wisdom, so that the Higher Self can perfect itself and merge once again with the Monad.

These are the three crosses:

The Crucifixion in Aries (A)

On Calvary (kranion the place of the skull, Aries ruling the head) they crucified, him. (Luke 23.33)

They took the reed (spine) and smote him on the head (Aries). (Matt. 27.30)

He wore a scarlet (Mars, ruler of Aries, is red.) robe and a crown (Head). (Matt. 27.28-29)

Simon bore the cross to Golgotha, the place of the skull (of each human being). (Matt. 27.33)

They filled a sponge and put it upon hyssop (the spine). (John 19.29)

Hyssop is sorghum, which grows to about five feet tall. It is a symbol of the spine of man. It was used to "sprinkle the blood of sacrificed animals on the door-posts". The animal is the desire-mind or Lower Self. The blood is the wine of spiritual wisdom and the door-post is the spine. The so-called crucifixion of Jesus is the descent of the Monad down the "tree" of the Aries-Libra axis of the spine.

The axe is laid to the fruit of the tree (). (Luke 3.9) When thou wast under the fig tree I saw thee. (John 1.48) He saw a fig tree. It withered (descended into manifestation). (Matt. 21.19) Make the tree good. (Matt. 12.33)

Simon Peter cut off the ear of Malchus. (John 18.10) (To cut off means to descend into manifestation down the Kabbalistic Tree of Life. Malkuth is the lowest physical sephiroth on the Tree (of Life - Kabbalah ed.).

The Crucifixion in Aries (B)

He went forth (from Pisces, the Great Sea) to the place of the skull, Golgotha. (John 19.17)

His coat (circle of the zodiac) was without a seam. (John 19.23)

The soldiers divided his garments into four (the four quadrants or triads of the mandala, or the four rivers of Eden). (John 19.23)

Mary (Venus) stood by (Pisces is next to Aries) the cross (Aries-Libra axis). (John 19.25)

A spear (sword, of Aries-Libra) pierced his side. (John 19.34) The spear represents the descent: through the seven planes from Aries to Libra.

There came out blood (spiritual energies from Aries the Ram or Lamb of God) and water (of Pisces, a water sign of emanation). (John 19.34)

Great drops (Seed Monads) of blood (spiritual energies) fell to the ground (physical manifestation in Taurus, earth). (Luke 22.44)

The Sun (in Aries) was darkened (fell into manifestation towards the Winter Solstice). (Luke 23.44)

They delivered him (the Sun-Monad) to sinful men (the Lower Self). (Luke 24.7)

The Four Gates

The Cardinal Cross of the Zodiacal Mandala is composed of Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. These are related to the Equinoxes and Solstices.

Thou Art Melchizedek, a Perfect Priest (A)

The Root Manu is the being responsible for the control of the life wave after it emanates from Pisces into Aries. He is Melchizedek and represents the Monad, or Father in Heaven of every human being. There is no such thing as a Christ only for the Christians. Christ is the collective Love-Wisdom nature of the consciousness of the Great Sea or Virgin Mary. She is the Mother, of all beings. Can you not understand this simple psychological fact!

The Monad is the reflection of the Godhead. It is linked through your Higher Self into your Personality by the sutr-atma or "thread self". Your consciousness can follow, like Theseus, the thread of Ariadne to escape from the labyrinth of the Minotaur or Bull (Taurus) which we pass through in our decent into manifestation. This is the real meaning of the Taurobolium in the Mithraic Mysteries. You descend through Taurus as a pathway into incarnation.

Melchizedek, king of Salem (who is Venus exalted in Pisces or the Virgin Mary) brought forth (the Monads from Pisces). (Gen. 14.18)

Thou (as a Monad) art a priest after the order of Melchizedek. (Heb. 5.6)

Thou Art Melchizedek, a Perfect Priest (B)

You are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation. (Peter 1.9) Thou art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. (Heb. 5.6; 7.17)

For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens (the Monad dwelling above the manifested planes or heavens). (Heb. 7.26)

Without father, without mother (the parentless plane known as Anupadaka or Anupapadaka) without descent (who does not descend into incarnation) having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God: abideth a priest continually. (Heb. 7.3)

We have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Christ, the Son of God. (Heb. 4.14)

Though he were a Son he learned obedience. And being made perfect he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. Called of God a high priest after the order of Melchisedek. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. (Heb. 5.8-11)

Those who have eyes let them see.

Those who have ears let them hear.

We speak of the Monad - your Father in Heaven.

The Good Shepherd and the Sheep (A)

"The shepherds and their flocks." (Jer. 6.3)

The "good shepherd" is a collective term for the Elohim (gods) who are the angelic hierarchies responsible for the administration of the energies of Fohat released from Aquarius as seeds, which germinate in the Great Sea of Pisces, and manifest in Aries. The lamb at the foot of the cross depicts the crucifixion of Spirit in Matter.

The "shepherd" refers specifically to the Seed Manu who is responsible for the transfer of the life wave from one cycle or age to another in the ark or vehicle of life. The ark is the lunar boat or crescent on which the Virgin Mary (the Great Sea of Pisces) stands.

The term also refers to the Root Manu who is responsible for the general supervision of the development of the great Root Races (Lemurian, Atlantean, etc.) on earth.

The cycle is the Manvantara (Manu - antara or Age ruled by the Manu). Manu is related to the word manas which means "mind," hence the word "man". The collective consciousness of the angelic hierarchies is Mahat. They are the Ahi or Elohim (Al-Him).

The Good Shepherd and the Sheep (B)

The Son (Sun-Initiate or Monad) of the widow was carried out of (descended into manifestation) the city (of God). (Luke 7.18)

He went out into a mountain (Aries). (Luke 6.12)

He (the Devil-Saturn) set him (Christ) on a pinnacle (Aries) of the temple (Aries-Libra axis). (Luke 4.9) Dash thy foot (the "lame smith") against a stone (the physical plane of Libra). (Luke 4.11)

An ass (vehicle of Saturn) at the Mount of Olives. (Matt. 2.2)

He was tempted (fell into manifestation) by the devil. (Luke 4.2) He was led by the Spirit (Jehovah as Demiurge) into the wilderness (of manifestation). (Luke 4.1) The passover was prepared. (Luke 22.8)

He was in Jerusalem (Aries) at the passover (from the Sea of Pisces). (John 2.23)

Jesus entered the temple (Aries). (Matt. 21.12) The cock (Aries) crowed. (Luke 22.60)

He that entereth by the door (Aries) is the shepherd (Manu or Demiurge-Jehovah) of the sheep (Monads). (John 10.2)

My sheep follow me. The wolf (Lower Self) catches them and scattereth (into manifestation) the sheep (Monads.) (John 10.12)

Jesus said to Simon, Feed my sheep (Monads, with spiritual or soul knowledge of their origins). (John 21.16)

The sheep (Monads) shall be scattered abroad (into manifestation). (Matt. 26.31)

The lost sheep (Monads) of Israel. (Matt. 10.6)

Behold the lamb (Monad in Aries the Ram) of God. (John 1.36)

The Sheep as Star-Monads (A)

The symbol used to depict the emanation of the Monads or seeds of life from the Great Sea of Pisces (the Virgin Mary) is the ram (or lamb) at the foot of the cross. Aries the Ram follows Pisces. The Great Sea is Space and the stars in the sky are the Monads or "sparks from the one flame." The Monad is "our Father which is in heaven." He can "give us our daily bread" if we create a conscious link with our Higher Self through meditation.

The Monad is "brought like a lamb to the slaughter" (Is. 53.7)

because he is about to "die" or fall into manifestation. He is a "little one" or spiritual child who reaches his full stature through repeated incarnations.

"Ye shall be perfect even as your Father in heaven (the Monad) is perfect."

Ye shall attain the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ."

We grow into the Christ consciousness within us. This is the spiritual state of our Higher Self. The kingdom of heaven is at hand because it lies within us now and forever more. Christ in you is your hope of glory.

The Sheep as Star-Monads (B)

He is the "little one". "Ittai passed over (from Pisces to Aries the lamb) and all the little ones."

"My little ones, over whom I travail in birth again and again (in reincarnation) until Christ be made manifest in you."

The Monad is a lamb led to the slaughter.

He (the Monad) comes to the sheepcote. (I Sam. 24.2)

He is brought like a lamb to the slaughter. (Is. 53.7)

Why abodest thou amongst the sheepfolds? (Judges 5.16)

He made his people (Monads) go forth like sheep. (Ps. 78.52)

Aaron and his sons (Monads) put their hands on the head of the ram (Aries). (Ex. 29.15)

Hang the heads (Aries) of the people before the Sun (Exalted in Aries). (Num. 25.4)

The golden fleece of the Ram of Colchis hung on the tree and sought for by Jason and the Argonauts is the Monad crucified, like Isaac, son of Abraham who sacrificed a "ram" in place of Isaac. Odin was hung on this tree from the beginning of the world. Christ is crucified eternally on the spine of the physical body in all men. Absalom was caught up on a tree between earth and heaven. So the Monad in us is "put to death" because part of

it must fall into manifestation to become "perfect even as your Father in Heaven is perfect".

Absalom. The Lamb or Ram Crucified

Absalom, the son of David, was crucified on a tree. David said, My son Absalom... died for thee. (II Sam. 18.33) The name Absalom is derived from Ab - father (Saturn) and Salom - peace, or Venus - Salem. (From the father Saturn in Capricorn through Venus, the Virgin Mother in Pisces, the Monad Absalom emerges into manifestation to be crucified on the tree of the spinal axis represented by Aries-Libra.)

He rode a mule (ass symbol of Saturn) under an oak tree and he was taken up (crucified) between heaven (Aries) and earth (Libra). (II Sam. 18.9)

Joshua hanged the king of Ai on a tree. (Josh. 8.29)

Abraham was about to sacrifice Isaac his son (Monad) when he saw a ram () caught on a thicket (tree) behind him.

In early Christian times the cross always had a lamb under it and never a man. It is we who are crucified on the spinal tree of the physical body. We are the lambs of the Good Shepherd, descended to the physical pastures to gain Soul-wisdom necessary for our perfection.

The Descent of the Monad Into the Pit

(a) The Fall Into the Pit

Their nobles (the hosts of Saturn) have sent the little ones (Monads) to the waters (the Piscean Sea). They came to the pits (fell into manifestation). (Jer. 14.3)

He brought them to the borders (Aries) of his sanctuary. (Ps. 78.54)

Thou broughtest us into the net. (Ps. 66.11)

I will put thee in a clift (cleft) of the rock (the physical body) (Ex. 33.22)

They have digged, a pit for my soul. (Jer. 18.20)

Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit. (Ps. 88.6)

Those who are slain (fall into manifestation) go down to the pit. (Is. 14.19)

(b) The Prison-House of the Physical Body

The earth with her bars was about me. (Jonah 2.6)

He enclosed my way with hewn stone. (Sam. 3.9)

(c) The Spiritual Eye of Vision (See Part X - Yoga of Christ)

We must learn to free the powers of our soul through the practice of love and meditation. If our spiritual eye, the ajna chakram in the forehead, is still blind it is because we are for the most part ignorant of our own spiritual anatomy.

Open the blind eye and bring out the prisoner (Soul) from the prison (of the physical body). (Is. 42.7) For if thine eye be single thy whole body shall be filled with light (via the ajna chakram or uraeus). (Luke 11.34)

GO to Part V(d) or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V (d)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE YEARLY CYCLE

The Seven Spirits Before the Throne

Synopsis

The Emanation of the Seven Rays (A)

The Emanation of the Seven Rays (B)

The Descent Through the Seven Planes (A)

The Descent Through the Seven Planes (B)

The Mithraic Bull. The Bull-Jumping of Crete

The Monad-Bee and the honey of the lion

The Twin Monad of Barabbas and Christ

Cain and Abel. The Twins of Gemini

The Dual Monad of Gemini (A)

The Dual Monad of Gemini (B)

Rehoboam and Jeroboam

The Womb of Birth of Cancer

SYNOPSIS

The Star-Monad is crucified on the Aries-Libra Tree of Life. The Higher Self descends on the Thread-Self or sutra-atma from the Monad as a Triadic reflection. The descent is from Quadrant 2 to 3. The Higher Self is the "twin" or brother that is killed or cast out of heaven. This is the story of the Prodigal Son.

Each Monad descends or belongs to one of the Seven Rays of manifestation, related, to the other septenaries of colour, sound, etc. Information has therefore been given on the Seven Planes of descent. Properly speaking the Seven Planes have two divisions.

FROM THE MONAD

FROM THE HIGHER
SELF

1. Gemini	Monadic	Adi	The One
2. Cancer	Level	Anupadaka	Parentless
3. Leo	Higher	Atma	Spirit-Will
4. Virgo	Self	Buddhi	Intuition
5. Libra	(Individuality)	Manas I	Higher Mind
6. Scorpio	Lower	Kama Manas	Desire Mind
7. Sagittarius	Self	Prana	Life (Etheric)
Capricorn	(Personality)	Sthula	Body

The Desire-Mind has two components. One is the Lower Mind and the other is the Emotions, thus giving the lower sevenfold divisions.

The Emanation of the Seven Rays (A)

The light of Aquarius is the great Eye of God. The lens is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces - the Virginal Sea of Love-Wisdom, the Great Womb of the Virgin Mary, the birthplace of Venus, the Vesica Pisces.

The light of God (daiviprakriti or Aour) splits into the sevenfold spectrum of the rainbow through the lens of Pisces. Therefore the rainbow is truly the Covenant of God with man. (Gen. 9.16) We evolve as Monads along one or other of the Seven Rays emanating through the seven Sacred Planets. (Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.)

God set his rainbow in the clouds. (Gen. 9.13)

He (rain-) bowed the heavens. (Ps. 18.9)

The light of the Sun shall be sevenfold as the light of seven days. (Is. 70.26) A compass of seven days. (II Kings 3.9)

Him that maketh the seven stars (planets). (Amos 5.8)

Wisdom (venus) hath hewn out her seven pillars. (Ecc. 9.1)

Number the seven sabbaths of years seven times seven. (Lev. 25.8) (These are the seven sub-planes of the seven planes through which the Monad descends into evolution.)

Give a portion to seven. (Ecc. 11.2)

These Seven Rays of emanation are controlled by the Seven Spirits before the Throne.

The Emanation of the Seven Rays (B)

Samson and Delilah

Blessed among women is Jahel (JAB or JEHOVAH-EL). (Judges 5.24)

She pierced the temple of Siserah. (Judges 5.26 & 30) (Minerva or Wisdom springs forth from the head of Zeus. Zeus is Zeus Pitar or Jupiter the ruler of Pisces. Minerva is his feminine power or shakti.)

She gave him milk. (Judges 5.25) The energies of the Godhead (Milky Way) emanate from Pisces to Aries.

The Sun (exalted in Aries) goes forth in his might. (Judges 5.31) Samson is the Sun Initiate. The hair of his head are the Seven Rays of the Sun. When the light of the Sun decreases in Autumn it is said to lose its power. So when the seven locks (Seven Rays) of Samson's hair are shorn he loses his strength. He tells Delilah:

Bind me with seven green withs. (Judges 16.7)

Weave seven locks of my hair with the web. (Judges 16.3)

Shave off the seven locks. (Judges 16.9)

His eyes are put out (the loss of spiritual vision) and he is bound in brass (Venus-Libra) fetters. The Sun in Aries is exalted. It dies in Libra (brass) when it loses its strength after the Autumnal Equinox. This quadrant from Libra to Capricorn is the Lunar Triad of the Personality.

You are now imprisoned in this quadrant.

You have lost your spiritual powers and sight.

You must rise from the dead in the rock tomb.

You are Christ crucified in the physical body.

Know ye not that ye are God? (ie.gods in the becoming: hence you are master of your own destiny, by the law of cause and effect. ed.)

The Descent Through the Seven Planes (A)

The Seven Rays are the energies of the Spiritual Godhead which emanate through the seven Sacred Planets. The Demiurge (Jehovah, the Creator God, as distinct from the Divine Source) control these energies through the seven manifested planes.

The descent of the Monad through the planes is often described as the killing of 7 (70 or 700) people. The death" is incarnation.

He slew 70 (7). (II Kings 10.7)

David took 700 (7) horsemen. (II Sam. 8.4)

David slew 700 (7). (II Sam. 10.18) 7 sons of Jesse passed before Samuel. (I Sam. 16.10)

PLANES

1. Adi I
2. Anupadaka
3. Atma I
3. Atma II
4. Buddhi
5. Manas I
5. Manas II
6. Kama
7. Etheric
7. Physical

The Gibeonites said, Let 7 men of his sons be delivered unto us. They hanged them in the hill (Aries) and they fell all seven together. They were put to death in the first days (of manifestation). (II Sam. 21.9)

I will chastise you seven times (on seven planes) for your sins (karma that causes reincarnation). (Lev. 26.28)

Gideon had 70 (7) sons. (Judges 8.30)

70 (7) of the elders saw God. (Ex. 24.10)

The Descent Through the Seven Planes (B)

The woman (Soul) in descending through the planes is said to take seven husbands. There are a number of references to this otherwise unusual event in the Bible.

Seven brethren also with their mother were at the King's command compelled to taste swine's flesh (to enter the Lower Self through the "sea" of manifestation). See also the reference to the herd of swine possessed by a spirit rushing into the sea, as described in Matt. 8.32. She (the Soul) looked on seven sons (seven planes of descent) perishing within the space of one day. (II Mace. 7)

I had given my child (Sarah) to seven men (seven planes), and whensoever they came in unto her they died in the night. (Tobit 7) This maid (Sarah) hath been given to seven men and they all perished in the bridge chamber. (Tobit 6)

The unclean spirit (descending Soul) taketh to him seven other spirits. (Luke 11.26)

There were seven brethren who married the same wife. (Luke 20.33)

Simon set up seven pyramids. (I Macc. 8)

(The seven planes or tombs the Soul inhabits in descent.)

The Mithraic Bull. The Bull-Jumping of Crete

The Monads emerge from Aries as the "little ones" or "lambs to the slaughter". They reach Taurus, the bull, where the initiates into the Mithraic rites were "bathed in the blood of the bull". This refers to the descent of the creative energies of the Logos as the Verbum, or Vach of the Hindus.

In the beginning was the Word,

The Word was with God,

The Word was God.

The Logos Doctrine (St. John's Gospel)

Taurus rules the throat or voice-box.

Obey my voice. (Jer. 7.25)

A still small voice. (I Kings 19.12)

He did hear my voice. (II Sam. 22.8)

He uttereth his voice. (Jer. 10.13)

The Chladni figures created by the effects of sound on fine particles placed in a thin rubber membrane demonstrate that sound can create regular geometrical figures. These vibrations from the Godhead are the sources of the archetypes of all created things.

Our thought, even when expressed as an idea without speech, creates forms visible to a clairvoyant in the mental and astral bodies surrounding the physical body. We therefore become what we think. This underlines the use of imagination and the conceptualization of symbols in meditation. Through the symbol we can transcend the unreality of the manifested planes.

The Monad-Bee and the Honey of the Lion

Taurus is the plane of Adi and Gemini is Anupadaka (the parentless), home of the Monad as an androgyne being before the emanation of the Higher Self through Cancer into Leo the Lion, (Atma the Spirit or Will in man). This continual descent or reflection of the Monad into the Higher Triad (Solar-Leo) and then into the Lower Triad (Lunar- Scorpio) is referred to in the Bible.

The Bull of Taurus and the Gemini Twins

Aaron fashioned a calf of gold (during the Exodus). (Ecc. 32.4)

They take the widow's ox. (Job 24.3)

An ox to the slaughter. (Ecc. 7.22)

The bulls gaped upon me as a lion. (Ps. 22.13)

(The fall into Leo-Atma, the Higher Self.)

Thy calf hath cast thee off. (Hos. 8.5)

Cut the calf in twain (twins) and pass (descend) between the parts (into Cancer). (Jer. 34.18)

The Lord shall hiss (serpent-Scorpio) for the bee (Monad). (Is. 7.18) The bee as the Monad passes through the constellation of the Beehive (connected with the beehive structure in New Grange, Ireland) through Cancer towards Scorpio. Taurus and Scorpio are the polar axes of the spine of man. (See Part X on Yoga).

Samson found honey (of the bee or Monad) in the lion (Leo) that he had slain (risen through).

The Twin Monad of Barabbas and Christ

The Monad-Father of each of us has two parts (brothers) one of which descends into manifestation through the Higher Self to the Lower Self. (The Gemini Twins.)

There shall be two (the Twin-Monad) in the field, one shall be taken. (Matt. 24.40)

Brother shall deliver up the brother to death. (Matt. 10.21)

Away (into incarnation) with the man (Christ) give us Barabbas (the non-manifesting part of the Monad). (Luke 23.18)

Before the flood (the birth through the womb of Cancer, a water sign) they (the Gemini twins) were eating and drinking (together). The flood (of manifestation) took them away (apart). (Matt. 24.40)

The Monad descends through the seven planes of manifestation into the physical body.

There were seven brethren (planes) who married the same wife (soul). (Luke 20.37)

The unclean spirit (soul falling into manifestation) descending taketh to him seven other spirits (the energies of the Seven Rays related to the seven chakras or psychic centres along the spine or tree of crucifixion). (Luke 11.26)

The people (Lower Self) came to be healed of their diseases (desires of the Lower Mind). They were vexed with unclean spirits (impure desires on the lower astral or emotional plane). (Luke 6.18)

A sheep (Monad) fallen into a pit (physical body). (Matt. 12.11)

Cain and Abel. The Twins of Gemini

Eve bare Cain and Abel. (Gen. 4.1-2) These are the twins of the Gemini Monad. Cain remained in Aries (ruled by Mars) and became the Demiurgos as Tubal-Cain, the instructor and artificer in brass and iron. (Gen. 4.22) Cain is said to "dwell east of Eden" (Gen. 4.16) in Aries.

The sister of Tubal-Cain is Naamah (name or Taurus, the throat or voice). She is the female power or shakti of the Demiurgos or Great Architect. Through her the vibrations of the Verbum are emitted.

The days of Enoch (365) are related to the year cycle (Gen. 5.23) The emanations from Naamah must go through the seven sub-planes of the three lower planes of the Mind, Emotions and Physical Earth, therefore the years of Lamech are 777. He begat Noah (500), (Gen. 29.32) The 500 refers to the five planes.

THE MICROCOSMIC PENTAGRAM

Atma	
Spirit	1
Buddhi	
Intuition	2
Manas	
Mind	
7 sub-planes	3
Kama	
Emotions	
7 sub-planes	4
Physical	
Body	
7 sub-planes	5

The pentagram of man is a reflection from the pentagram of the macrocosm. The ancient ten-sign zodiac commenced in Makara-Capricorn. ($5 + 5 = 10$). Fifty also relates to the seven planes including Adi and Anupadaka. ($7 \times 7 = 49 + 1$, the source, which gives 50.)

The Dual Monad of Gemini (A)

Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman. He who was of the bondwoman (soul) was born after the flesh (Lower Self); but he of the free woman was by promise (Higher Self).

WHICH THINGS ARE AN ALLEGORY. (Gal. 4.22-24)

He that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit EVEN SO IT IS NOW. We (in Christ) are not children of the bondwoman but of the free. (Gal. 4.28.31)

The first man Adam was made a living soul (Lower Self); the last Adam was made a quickening spirit (Monad). The first man is of the earth, earthy, the second man is the Lord from heaven. As we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. For this corruptible (the Lower Self) must put on incorruption (the Higher Self) and this mortal (Lower Self) must put on Immortality (the Monad). For there is a natural body and there is a spiritual body (etheric, astral, mental and causal). There are

celestial bodies (the Star-Monad) and terrestrial bodies (physical or material). (I Cor. 15.40-53)

The Dual Monad of Gemini (B)

A certain man (Monad.) had two sons (the manifesting part of the Monad and the angelic part), one went out. (Matt. 21.29)

A man had two sons. The younger (Lower Self) took his portion (of the Soul nature of the Higher Self) and journeyed (descended) to a far country (the physical plane) and wasted his substance (divine seeds of life). He fed swine (the lower desires) then said, I will arise (from the physical plane) and go (through meditation) to my Father (Monad). His Father kissed him and brought his best robe (the Robe or aura of the Causal Body). He said. My son was dead (to the spiritual planes) and is alive (on these planes) again. He was lost (on the lower planes) and is found. (The elder son, the angelic part of the Monad, did not issue forth from the Monad.) (Luke 15.11-32)

A certain man (the Lower Self) went down from Jerusalem (the spiritual planes) and fell among thieves (the lower desires), who stripped him of his raiment (the aura or astral body, Joseph's coat of many colours), and wounded him (made him forget his spiritual heritage) and departed leaving him half dead (in the physical body or hell) (Luke 10.30)

The unclean spirit (Lower Self) went into the sea (of manifestation). (Mark 5.2-13; Matt. 8.31-32)

The Son of Man shall be three days (the Lunar Triad or Lower Self) in the earth (physical body), as Jonas was three days in the whale. (Matt .12.40) This is the tripartite Lower Self of each human being.

Rehoboam and Jeroboam

Rehoboam is the Monad, identifiable as the son of Solomon (the Sun or Sol in Aries) and his mother Naamah. The Naam is the Word or Verbum of the Logos in Taurus, used in this way in Hinduism, and similar to the English "name" issued forth through the throat by Taurus.

Jeroboam has to descend or flee to Egypt (manifestation in the Personality Triad in Scorpio). (I Kings 11.40) So he is chastened by scorpions. (I Kings 12.14) His hand (the microcosmic pentagram) dries up (falls into manifestation) and is later restored (emerges from the lower planes). (I Kings 13.6) He is the son of Zeruah a widow woman, symbol of Venus in Pisces from which Sea evolution proceeds. (I Kings 11.26) Jeroboam set up a calf in Bethel (Virgo the house of bread or Intuition) and later another calf is set up in Dan (Scorpio). (I Kings 12.38) These calves are symbols of the Higher and Lower Selves, one gold, one silver. For this reason Aaron also set up a golden calf (Higher Self) when Moses descended (into manifestation) from the mountain of Aries.

Aries ruled by Mars is red. In the story of Esau and Jacob, Esau is red and sells his birthright to Jacob who must leave (descend). (Gen. 25.25-34) Tamar bears twins, one with a scarlet thread (red). (Gen. 38.27-28) Adam means "red earth" and he must leave the Garden of Eden.

Everyone beareth twins. (Sol. 6.6)

They shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend. (Jer. 19.9)

Slay every man his brother. (Ex. 32.27-28)

So the Higher Self is slain (into manifestation) by his brother the Monad, or angel in the story of the Prodigal Son.

The Womb of Birth of Cancer

The zodiacal sign of Cancer rules the womb through which we come into birth, in the macrocosm it is the sign through which the Higher Self or Solar "Triad must pass after it leaves the Monad or Twin in Gemini.

The signs of Cancer and Capricorn were called the Gates of Birth and Death by the early astrologers. The five signs of the macrocosm or universe are the macrocosmic pentad of Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini. The five signs of the microcosm or man are Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius. Each pentad is represented by a hand or foot that is cut off to descend into manifestation.

The Hebrew letter HE is the womb or the number 5. $(5 + 5) = 10$, the Pythagorean number of completion. The line of 10 is the diameter of the circle. The zero is the circle of ten signs. The original zodiac merged Virgo, Libra and Scorpio. These signs split during the division of the sexes in the latter part of the Lemurian Root Race.

GO to Part V(e) or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V (e)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE YEARLY CYCLE

The Descent From the Summer Solstice

Synopsis

The Ten Signs of the Ancient Zodiac (A)

The Ten Signs of the Ancient Zodiac (B)

The Fifth Rib. The Descent into the Higher Self

The Monad Reflects into the Higher Self

The Garden of Eden

The Wheatfield of Anathoth

Jeremiah and the Astrological Journey

The Virgin and the Lion

The Virgin and the Wheat Sheaf

The Maiden and the Dragon

SYNOPSIS

The Sun reaches the peak of its elevation at the Summer Solstice. This represents the full power of the Monad, our "Father which is in Heaven."

The fall of the Sun is the period of descent from the Monad into the Higher Self. This is the quadrant from the Summer Solstice (Cancer) to the Autumnal Equinox (Libra).

The death of the Sun is the period from the Autumnal Equinox to the Winter Solstice where it is again reborn at the Winter Solstice of Christmas.

The symbols of the triadic Higher Self are:

1.
Leo
Lion of Judah
Atma - Will
2.
Virgo
Virgin, Wheat, Grain
Intuition
3.
Libra
Balance, Scales
Higher Mind

The zodiac can be seen as twelve signs arranged in four quadrants of three signs each. These relate to the Cosmos, Monad, Higher Self, and Lower Self. In the original ten sign zodiac (with Virgo-Scorpio joined and Libra excluded) the hemispheres each consisted of five signs. In the macrocosmic hemisphere from Leo (Will) through Virgo to Capricorn the first three signs (Leo, Virgo and Libra) represented the Higher Self as 3 (male). The next two signs (Scorpio and Sagittarius) related to the Lower Self and the feminine number 2. Capricorn was the physical base for the Higher and Lower Selves.

The Ten Signs of the Ancient Zodiac (A)

The early zodiac had ten houses or signs. It is divided into the semicircles of the macrocosm and the microcosm.

The king took ten women. (II Sam. 20.3)

The king left ten women to keep the house (signs). (II Sam. 15.16)

We have ten parts in the king. (II Sam. 19.43)

Ten men shall take hold. (Zech. 8.23)

The people came out by hundreds (10). (II Sam. 18.4)

Ten women shall bake your bread in one oven. (Lev. 26.26)

David took 1000 (10) chariots. (II Sam. 8.4)

The Division of the Circle into Two Parts

Obadiah took 100 (10) prophets and hid them by 50 (5) in a cave (the microcosmic pentad). (I Kings 18.4) Adonijah had 50 (5) men to run before him. (I Kings 1.5) Five kings of Amorites hid in a cave. Joshua hanged them (they descended into manifestation) on five trees and buried them. (Josh. 10.26-27)

Fifty (5) men went and Elijah (El-Jah) divided the waters (of Cancer). Let a double portion ($5+5 = 10$) of Thy spirit be upon me. (II Kings 2.8-9)

The Aries-Libra axis is the tree of the universe on which the Sun-Initiate is hanged, thus dividing the circle of 10 into two semi-circles of five signs each. The cherubim had two wings, each of five cubits. (II Chron. 3.12)

The Ten Signs of the Ancient Zodiac (B)

An instrument of ten strings. (Ps. 144.9)

A thousand, years are but as yesterday. (Ps. 90.4)

Ten men were found. (Jer. 41.8)

A molten sea of 10 cubits. (II Chron. 4.2)

Take 10 loaves and a cruse of honey. (I Kings 14.3)

The servant took 10 camels. (Gen. 24.10)

Let the damsel abide for 10 days. (Gen. 24.55)

Joseph's ten brethren went to Egypt. (Gen. 42.3)

Adam dwelt 10 years in Canaan. (Gen. 16.3)

Abimelech gave Abraham 1000 pieces of silver. (Gen. 20.2 & 20.16)

Abraham was 100 when Isaac was born. (Gen. 21.5)

In the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen. (Gen. 8.5)

Gideon took ten men. (Judges 6.27)

A little one (Monad) shall become a thousand. (Is. 60.22)

A hundred thousand rams. (II Kings 3.4)

There were a thousand men of Benjamin. (II Sam. 19.17)

David set captains of thousands. (II Sam. 19.17)

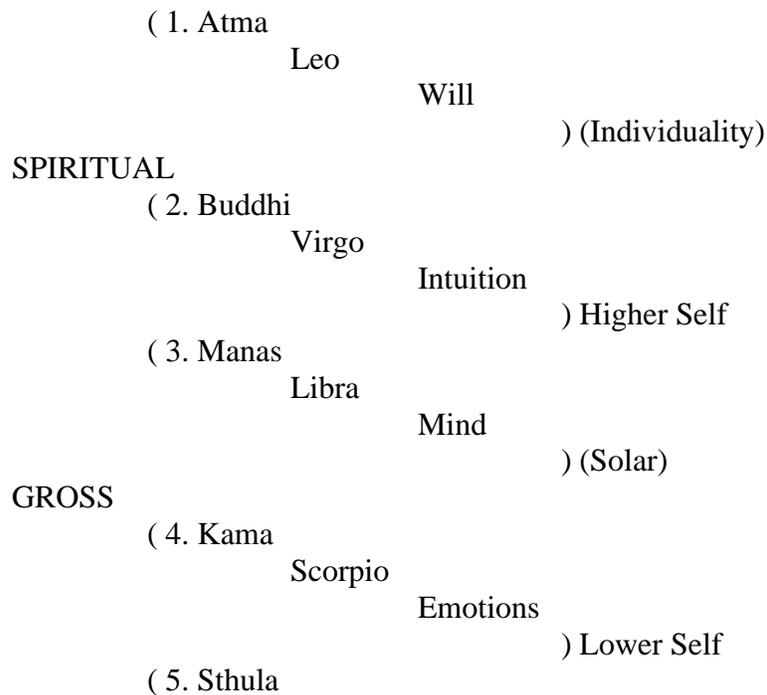
One of a thousand (10) which commandeth the Sun (Aries). (Job 9.3,7)

Take thee ten pieces (of Jeroboam's garment). (I Kings 11.31)

Note that Jeroboam took ten pieces of a robe that had been originally divided into twelve. These ten are the signs from Aries to Capricorn. They are 10, 100, 1000 or even larger numbers, but the zeroes in symbolism can be disregarded.

The Fifth Rib. The Descent into the Higher Self

The microcosmic pentad is composed of the three and the two ($5 = 3 + 2$). These are:



Sagittarius
Sensations
) (Lunar)

So Samson grasped, the two pillars of the temple, the gross or animal nature, two being feminine or evil. He destroys the temple where 3000 are on the roof. (Jud. 16.7) The soul thus freed from the rock tomb or temple reunites with the Higher Self to form the Lower Tetraktys.

The descent of the pentad from the Monad explains the various references in the Bible to the fifth rib.

Abner smote Asahel under the fifth rib. (II Sam. 2.23)

Joab smote Amasa under the fifth rib. (II Sam. 20.10)

Rechab and Baanah (II) smote him under the fifth rib. (II Sam. 4.6)

Joab smote him under the fifth rib. (II Sam. 3.27) The five golden mice belonged to the five lords, both of the fenced cities (the Higher Self) and villages (Lower Self). (I Sam. 6.18)

Where the sentence seems to be absurd the deliberate reason is to draw attention to the important symbolical or allegorical truth hidden underneath.

The Monad Reflects Into the Higher Self

My soul is among the lions. (Ps. 57.4)

Mine heritage is as a lion in the forest. (Jer.12.8)

He lay down as a lion. (Num. 24.9)

His heart (ruled by Leo) is as a lion. (II Sam. 17.10)

He was as a lion. (Lam. 3.10)

The ray of the Monad descends into the Microcosm through Cancer, the womb.

The Triad of the Higher Self

Leo
Atma
Spirit
Virgo
Buddhi
Intuition
Libra
Manas
Synthetic Mind

There fell that day about 3,000 (3) men. (Ex. 32.27)

Call three kings together and deliver them. (II Kings 3.10)

The vine has three branches. (Gen. 40.10)

The descent of the Spirit as Atma or Leo from Gemini (the sign which rules the arms) is stated.

A lion (Leo) teareth the arm (Gemini). (Deut. 33.20) Then follows the descent of the Spirit (the Lion of Judah) into the Lower Self.

Judah is carried away captive. (Jer.13.19)

Dan (Scorpio) is a lion's (Leo or Atma) whelp. (Deut. 33.22) Daniel, the prophet, is properly in the lion's den of Atma, the Spirit of Man, in the Higher Self. The Lion is the astrological sign of Leo in the Solar Quadrant of the zodiac.

The Garden of Eden

The original point of emanation in Capricorn flows through the Cosmic Triad to Aries.

The Garden of Eden is Eastwards (Aries). (Gen. 2.8) A river went out of Eden and became 4 Heads. (Gen. 2.10) The rivers are Pison, Gihon, Hiddekel and the Euphrates. (Gen. 2.11-14)

Aries, ruled by Mars, is the point of emanation of the spiritual hierarchies, under Jehovah. The planted garden is Virgo (Earth) into which the seeds from Venus-Pisces flow through Aries under the control of the spiritual hierarchies who are the Elohim (plural).

Man was placed in the garden. (Virgo). (Gen. 2.15)

A woman was made from Adam's rib. (Gen. 2.21-23)

The ribs are balanced (Libra). The woman is the lunar personality. The tree of good (Aries) and evil (Libra) is the spinal axis. The serpent is the Scorpion (Scorpio) or tribe of Dan.

The Euphrates is the spinal canal or sushumna nadi through which kundalini flows. (Kundalini is the serpent fire contained in Aaron's rod, the spine of man. It is the brazen serpent set up on a pole by Moses. All who look on it are healed, i.e. united with their Higher Self.)

The Wheatfield of Anathoth

What the Bible refers to as the separation of Eve from Adam has a historical reflection in the change from asexual reproduction during the early Lemurian Root Race to sexual reproduction in the later Lemurian Root Race. (See The Aquarian Mandala) Man was androgyne or hermaphrodite. This latter word means Hermes - Aphrodite or Mercury - Venus. Mercury rules Virgo and Venus rules Libra.

The sign of Virgo depicts the flow of spiritual energies up the spine of man. This sign became split into Virgo-Scorpio and Libra was inserted between them. The arrow of Scorpio depicts the out-rushing energies of the sexual seeds from the base of the spine in the direction of the arrow. Meditation can reverse the flow of these energies, when sublimated, from the base of the spine to the head centres of the pineal and pituitary glands, thus awakening the "third eye" or ajna chakram. This is the scientific mechanism behind religious teachings. (See the Section on Yoga.)

The field of Anathoth is Ana-Venus and Thoth-Mercury.

The Men of Anathoth. (Jer. 11.21-23)

Buy me a field in Anathoth. (Jer. 32.8)

A garden (Virgo) enclosed. (Sol. 4.12)

Jeremiah and the Astrological Journey

The Lord descended from the tower (head of the spine) of Hanane-el (31.38) and came to me in the prison (physical body). (32.8) He said, Buy me a field that is in Ana-Thoth. (Ana is Virgo the Intuition and Thoth is Mercury, ruler of Virgo.) I bought the field for 17 shekels ($1 + 7 = 8$). The lemniscate () depicts the transfer of consciousness from the lower to the higher sphere. (32.9) The lemniscate is shown above the head of the Magician in the tarot card of that name.

I weighted him the money in the balance (Libra the scales). (32.10) (Consciousness is being transferred from Scorpio, the desire-mind, through Libra, the higher mind, to Virgo, the Intuition.) I put the evidences in an earthen (Virgo is an earth sign) vessel. (32.14) Then I brought Israel (the Monad) out of Egypt (the physical body) (32.20) to a land flowing with milk and honey (the spiritual plane, Anupadaka, of the Monad). (32.22)

The tower referred to is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine. Virgo (Thoth-Mercury) is the Intuition of the Higher Self as a direct reflection from Pisces (the Virgin Mother Ana). Libra, the balance, is the Higher Mind and the earthen vessel is the physical body or Egypt in which Israel (the soul) is in bondage. When freed the Soul returns by stages to the Monadic level from which it descended.

The Virgin and the Lion

Leo is the Spirit or Atma in man and Virgo the Virgin is his Intuition. In the Tarot card of the Lion, the Virgin is seen opening the mouth of the Lion. The Great Sea represents Cosmic Consciousness. It is the Second Ray Piscean Sea of Love-Wisdom from which Christ and the avatars manifest as the spiritual teachers of mankind. The sea of Pisces ruled by Jupiter is also the place of exaltation of Venus, the Great Mother.

Virgo is the polar opposite of Pisces in the zodiac. Pisces is the Cosmic Ocean of Wisdom and Virgo is the reflection of that Wisdom (Sophia) in the human being as Intuition. This Intuition is the virginal or pure consciousness of man in which the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self dwells. Man must raise his consciousness, through meditation, from the Lower Self of Scorpio, through Libra the Mind, into Virgo to experience the birth of the Christ child from the Virgin.

This is the real second coming of Christ. When all beings have reached this stage the Sixth Root Race will exist on Earth. Separation will have been destroyed because the lower analytical consciousness will no longer govern our thinking. We are all One in the consciousness of Christ. We are in reality fragments of His body. We must learn to integrate knowledge to obtain Wisdom.

The Virgin and the Wheat Sheaf

The Virgin is often portrayed holding a sheaf of corn in her hand. The wheat of the Mysteries represents the cycle of the seed. It is buried in the Earth, symbolic of Hades or the physical body. Hell is the Earth. We are bound now on the wheel of Ixion. Our Souls are in the prison house or cave.

After the wheat pushes up from the earth into the sunlight of the Higher Self we reap the experience of life - the harvest of golden grain - in the after-death state represented by the Fields of Anroo in the Egyptian Book of the Dead. Then we reincarnate to gain further wisdom and to perfect our Soul nature.

The Lord cast the daughter of Zion down to Earth. (Lam. 2.1)

Come down O daughter of Babylon. (Is. 47.1)

The virgin daughter of my people is broken. (Jer. 14.7)

The Lord hath trodden the virgin. (Lam. 1.15)

The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor. (Jer. 51.33)

They have sown wheat. (Jer. 12.13)

So the virgin as a Soul must descend from the purity of the Intuitional Plane (Buddhi) to become entangled with the desire-mind (Kama-Manas) in the Lower Self. The soul, as Andromeda, is chained to the rock of the physical plane. It is threatened by the desires of the Astral Plane likened unto a sea monster. It is saved by the purified Lower Self or winged white horse (the Lower Quaternary).

The Maiden and the Dragon

The Soul is often represented as a maiden (Andromeda) chained to the rock (of the physical body), a princess asleep (Sleeping Beauty), a harlot (Rabat in Jericho), a fallen woman (Babylon) or a fountain sealed. The Soul (princess) can be awakened by the kiss from the prince of the Higher Self and they both return to their father's kingdom (the Monad).

We have a little sister (Soul). (Sol. 8.8)

We will build for her a palace of silver. (Sol. 8.9)

The Lunar Personality is related to silver, the metal associated with the Moon. Gold is the Higher Self. (See Part IX on Alchemy.) The palace is the physical body. The little sister is Virgo, the intuition, who descends from Pisces, the Great Mother.

A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. (Sol. 4.12)

Within thee is the fountain of life. (Ps. 36.9)

The Soul is the shakti or female energy of the Spirit. It is kundalini, the fountain of energy at the base of the spine which is normally sealed or limited in its flow in most people.

A strange woman, (Soul) in a narrow pit (body). (Ecc. 23.27)

My dove (emanation from Venus in Pisces, the dove being a symbol of Venus) in the clefts of the rock (prison house of the rock-tomb or physical body). (Sol. 2.14)

Show-white and the seven dwarfs represent the Soul and the seven chakras or spiritual centres in man.

GO to Part V(f) or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V (f)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE YEARLY CYCLE

The Death of the Sun-Monad

Synopsis

Sun and Moon. Life and Death

The Meaning of the Eucharist Service

The Tree of Good and Evil

The Aries-Libra Diameter

The Lame Smith in Mythology

The Achilles Heel of the Demiurge-Smith

The Blind Man of the Lower Self

The Soul in Prison

A Woman Clothed with the Sun

The Daughter-Soul returns to the Mother

The Archer of Sagittarius

The Rock of Capricorn

SYNOPSIS

A separate Section has been given to an explanation of the Star of David, known as Vishnu's Seal in India. These interlaced equilateral triangles represent the continuous interaction between the Higher Self and the Lower Self, or soul in the physical body.

The anchor is an excellent symbol of the descent of the Monad down the Aries-Libra diameter of the circle. The flukes of the anchor divide the Solar Quadrant of the Higher Self from the Lower Quadrant of the Lunar Self. The sea is the ocean of manifestation into which the Soul must fall to gain "the experience necessary for its evolution.

The base of the anchor is the heel of man which symbolizes his fall to the lowest plane of manifestation. The "lame smith" or Demiurge "injures" his heel, thus indicating the fashioning or directing of energies to the lower planes by the spiritual hierarchies or Builders, under the direction of the Great Architect of the Universe.

The Eucharist Service or Mass relates the solar symbol of the wafer to the sea in the chalice (the waters of the Moon) into which a fragment of the Higher Self must descend as a Soul into the physical body.

Sun and Moon. Life and Death

The Sun Triad forms the Higher Self from Leo the Sun. The Moon Triad of the Lower Self commences in Scorpio.

God made the Sun and the Moon to divide light (the Higher Self) from darkness (the Lower Self). (Gen. 1.16) This is the reason for the late appearance of the Sun and Moon in Genesis long after the heavens have been separated from the Earth.

The Sun for a light by day and the ordinances of the Moon and of the Stars (Monads) by night, which divideth the sea (along the Aries-Libra axis).

Sun stand thou. still upon
Gibeon (Aries) and thou
Moon in the valley of Ajalon
(Libra). (Josh. 10.12-13)

Clearly this is not the physical Sun but refers instead to the alchemical marriage of the Sun (Higher Self) with the Moon (Lower Self). There are three cities on this side and three cities in Canaan. (Num. 36.14) These triads refer to the Higher and Lower Selves respectively.

The Meaning of the Eucharist Service

The key to the Eucharist or Holy Communion is the transformation of the elements of Bread, and Wine into the body and blood of Christ.

Christ changed water (the lunar or lower Self) into wine (the Solar or Higher Self) at the Marriage of Cana. The wafer is a solar symbol, the chalice is lunar and represents the physical body, the dwelling place of the Lunar Triad.

We must as priests of Christ (as Melchizedek) transform our Lower Self by seeking the wine of Christ, the intuitional Wisdom of the Christian Mysteries.

The water is the desire sea of the Astral Plane (Scorpio) the realm of Kama-Manas, the mind enmeshed in desires. The priest (Libra) is the mediator between the Lower and Higher Selves. The wine is Intuition (Buddhi-Virgo or Christ-consciousness). The wafer is the Solar Power (Lion of Judah) of the Spirit or Atma in man.

Ye must be transformed. This is alchemy!

The Tree of Good and Evil

The Tree is the Middle Pillar or the spine in man. The associated symbols are the line, plummet, rod, staff, sceptre, tower, etc.

The references in the Bible to each man sitting under this tree are absurd in the literal sense but extremely important in the esoteric sense that we must all practise meditation.

Odin, in Scandinavian mythology, was "hung on a windswept tree from the

beginning of the world". The tree is the stauros, stake or lath on which the Initiate is crucified. The head (Aries, the Ram) is at the top of the tree of spine of man, and is symbolized by the golden fleece. The Greek word melon means apple, or sheep or fleece. Therefore the golden apples are symbols of the spiritual powers in the head of man. Golgotha, the place of crucifixion, means the skull. (The apples are awarded to Venus-Aphrodite in Pisces.) Calvary is the Greek Cranion or skull of Aries, the crucified Lamb.

The serpent at the base of the tree in the Garden of Eden is also kundalini in the spine of man. The spiritual powers of man can be awakened by energising the electro-magnetic fields of the pineal and pituitary glands to awaken the ajna chakram. This is the science of religion.

The Aries-Libra Diameter

God set a compass upon the face of the depth (Ecc. 8.27) (This refers to the Venus-Pisces Sea.)

He stretched out a line. (Lam. 2.8)

From above (Aries) he sent fire into my bones (the microcosm). (Lam. 1.13)

This is the fire of the mind that Prometheus stole from heaven. It is also the account of the bringing of consciousness to mankind by the Lords of the Flame from Venus, which is exalted in Pisces the Cosmic Ocean, and rules Libra, the Higher Mind.

Rebekah, the prophetess, dwelt under the palm tree between Ramah (Aries) and Bethel (Virgo – the house of bread). (Judges 4.4-5)

This refers to the old ten-sign zodiac where Libra, Virgo and Scorpio were fused prior to the division of the sexes in the latter part of the Third Lemurian Root Race. (See The Aquarian Mandala)

They camped at Elim where there were 70 (7) palm trees. (Ex. 15.27) This relates to the seven planes of manifestation from Aries, the tree or axle-post of the Universe.

The Lame Smith in Mythology

In Greek mythology Hephaestus forges the weapons of the gods. He lives in a volcano or forge in the depths of the Earth, which is the base of the spine in the physical body. He is married to Aphrodite (Venus) but finds her in the embrace of Aries-Mars. He is thrown to Earth (the base of the spine) by Zeus and so becomes "lame," because he injures his heel.

The gin shall take him by the heel. (Job 18.9)

Achilles and Baldur have vulnerable "heels." The ass () crushed Baalam's foot against the wall. (Num. 22.25) As the demiurge Baalam then built seven altars. (Num. 23.1) (These are the seven planes through which the Monad descends into physical incarnation.)

Craftsmen and smiths 1,000 (1) and men of might (the Seven Sacred Planets) 7,000. (II Kings 24.16)

Solomon sent for Hiram to build the Temple. (I Kings 5.2)

Hiram, the widow's (Venus) son, built David a house. (II Sam. 5.11)

He is a worker in brass. (I Kings 19.26) Thy servant is lame. (II Sam. 19.26) Jonathan had a son that was lame. (II Sam. 4.4) The captain of the Lord's host said. Loose thy shoe off thy foot. (Josh. 5.15)

You are the smith. Your physical body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost. Forge your spiritual powers through the gnosis of Soul-Wisdom.

The Achilles Heel of the Demiurge-Smith

The heel depicts the lowest point of man touching the Earth. The lame heel or withered hand depict the fall of one half of man's nature into physical manifestation in the Scorpio Quadrant of the Lower Self. Therefore the scorpion can sting man in the heel, but can be bruised by Eve when the soul conquers the scorpion-like powers of the desire-mind and converts, by the sublimation of consciousness, the serpent into the eagle. (Mexican national emblem.)

The serpent is at the base of the spine as kundalini. The eagle is at the top of the spine as a symbol of the two wings of the ajna chakram in the forehead. (See the Section on Yoga.)

Man as a smith forges his spiritual powers by meditation and purity of life. These are the weapons he uses to free his soul from bondage. The purified woman is Virgo, the virgin Intuition, who can guide man to spiritual wisdom via Libra, the Higher Mind. Consciousness must therefore be transferred from Scorpio, the Lunar Triad, through the bridge or Antahkarana of Libra into the pure consciousness of the Intuition or Buddhi, represented by the Tribe of Asher.

Tubal Cain (Gen. 4.22) is the master craftsman in brass (copper) the metal of Venus-Libra. So also are Hiram (I Kings 7.14) and Bezale-el. (Ex. 31.2-4)

The Blind Man of the Lower Self

Being blind refers to the lack of spiritual vision of the Personality, in the Lunar Triad commencing with Scorpio.

The blind men. (Matt. 9.28) The centurion had a sick servant (Lower Self) who was made whole (unified with the Higher Self). (Luke 7.2,10)

Cleanse (spiritually purify) that which is within the cup (of the Lunar Personality as a chalice of water ruled by the Moon). (Matt. 23.26)

Who did sin, this man or his parents that he was born (descended into the Lunar Personality) blind? Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents (the Higher Self): but that the works (reincarnation needed to perfect the soul) of God (the Monad or Father in Heaven) should be made manifest in him. (John 9.2-3)

He healed the blind. (Matt. 12.22)

Herod (the Demiurge) bound John the Baptist and put him in prison (the physical body). (Matt. 14.3) He was beheaded (his spiritual experiences were taken from the prison of the physical body by the Soul-daughter of Virgo-Intuition) and his head was given to the daughter (soul or Virgo) who took it (the Soul experiences) to her mother (the Great Ocean in Pisces, the macrocosmic Ocean of Manifestation, the Virgin Mary). He is risen from the dead (self of the Lunar Personality). (Matt. 14.2-11)

Salome, the daughter, has seven veils (the seven manifested planes of existence, the woman with seven husbands) so the Soul descends through the seven manifested planes to the body.

The Soul in Prison

The Soul or Personality (Lower Self) is said to fall into the prison house or slime pit of the physical body.

The kings of Sodom (sex) and Gomorrah fell into the slime pit (body) and took Lot (the Soul). (Gen. 13.11-12) The structure of the Personality is:

SIGN	PLANE	PART of BODY
Scorpio	Desire Mind (Kama Manas)	Sex organs
Sagittarius	Sensations	Thighs
Capricorn	Physical Body	Skeleton

The tribe connected with Scorpio is Dan, related to Judah the Lion who is Atma or Spirit in man,

Dan is a lion's whelp. (Deut. 33.22)

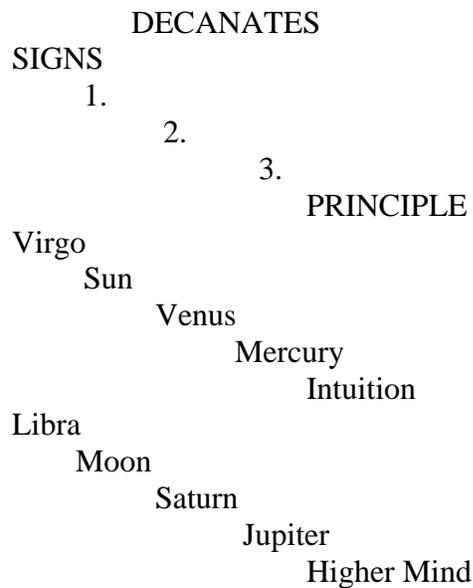
Babylon (soul) a dwelling place for dragons (Scorpio). (Jer. 51.37) The Personality is related to Scorpio, the loins.

He was yet in the loins (Scorpio) of his father when Melchizedek (the Monad) met him. (Heb. 7.10)

The sucking child (little one or Monad) shall play on the hole (muladhara chakram) of the asp (kundalini, the serpent-fire). (Is.11.8) Serpents (Scorpio) and cockatrices amongst you. (Jer. 8.17) From the Lower Self he becomes: Hiram (the builder of the Temple of the Higher Self) the son of the woman of the daughters of Dan (Scorpio).

A Woman Clothed with the Sun

The astrological decanates depicting this are as follows:



The planets are in the Chaldean sequence moving backwards through the signs of Virgo and Libra in alternate order. The Soul as Virgo or Intuition has the first decanate of the Sun on Her "head" and "stands" on the first decanate of Libra which is the Moon at her feet. The twelve stars around her head are the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The Solar Triad is the Higher Self (Individuality)

The Lunar Triad is the Lower Self (Personality)

Solar Triad

Through Virgo the Virgin Intuition
we can achieve the alchemical marriage

Lunar Triad

of the Lower Self with the Higher.

The Virgin Mary of the Great Sea
of Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of
Love-Wisdom in the Macrocosm,
is reflected as the Intuition of the
Microcosm. These signs of Pisces
and Virgo are polar opposites.

The Daughter-Soul Returns to the Mother

The queen (Virgo - Intuition) of the south (Cancer quadrant of the Higher Self, the Summer Solstice) shall rise up (from her prison in the Lower Self). The unclean spirit (soul in the Lower Self) is gone out. (Matt. 12.43)

The queen of the South came from the uttermost parts of the Earth (Lower Self) to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Sol or Sun in Aries). (Luke 11.31)

The Queen referred to is:

(a) The Queen of Sheba, or Shaaba the Host of Heaven (the Star-Monads about to manifest from Pisces to Aries). She is the shakti (power) of Shiva in India.

(b) Bathsheba (beth - house, of Sheba in Pisces) the wife of King David.

(c) The Soul of man (Virgo - Intuition in the microcosm) which returns to its source in Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of emanation at the end of its cycle of incarnation.

The Monad emanates from Pisces into Aries and enters into the Monadic Quadrant. It descends from there through the Higher Self into the Lower Self from which it is freed, either by meditation or at the death of the physical body.

Harlots (the fallen Soul) go into the Kingdom of Heaven (from the Lower Self into the Higher). (Matt. 21.31)

The Archer of Sagittarius ()

The sign of Sagittarius relates to the ninth house of philosophy and religion in astrology because it is ruled by Jupiter or Zeus-Pitar, the father of the gods. It follows after Scorpio (Dan). She cast her child under a bush ... he became an archer. (Gen. 21.15-16)

He has bent his bow and caused the arrows (of Sagittarius) to enter into my reins (Scorpio). (Exek.? 3.12-13)

Sagittarius has the symbol of the arrow, the reins are ruled by Scorpio. Religion is directly associated with the sublimation of the sexual energies of the physical body.

The prison (energy) of a serpent (kundalini-Scorpio)... he bendeth his bow. (Ps. 58.4,7)

Note the strict astrological sequence in the following passage from Capricorn (Earth) through Sagittarius (arrows) and Scorpio (water sign) these being the triad of the Lower Self. "Deliverance" relates to the transfer of consciousness through Libra into the Higher

Self or Christ-consciousness. This is a strict yoga sequence relating to the raising of kundalini from the base (Earth) of the spine. (See Part X on Yoga.)

The God of my rock (physical body) my high tower (spine). He did hear my voice and the earth (Capricorn) shook (raising of kundalini). There went up a fire (the serpent-fire). He sent out arrows and lightning (of Jupiter, ruler of Sagittarius). He drew me out of many waters (Scorpio, the astral sea), he delivered me. (II Sam. 22.3-20)

The Rock of Capricorn

(The King in His Winter House - Jer. 36.22)

This is the keystone of the arch of the zodiac. I have dealt extensively with the philosopher's stone in Part IX on Alchemy. The role of Saturn, ruler of Capricorn is explained in Part V. Saturn is merely another name for the Hidden Deity beyond words. Who dwells in the darkness of the North (Capricorn). He is born out of the rock tomb of Capricorn at the Winter Solstice on 22 December, just as Christ is born at Christmas. This feast is the Saturnalia. (the light coming out of darkness or returning. ed.)

The very coronation of the monarch in Westminster Abbey is on a throne under which is the stone of "Scone" (pronounced 'scoon'). This is the stone in which the sword of King Arthur is embedded. The ten rings of Saturn seen by telescope represent the ten planes of emanation depicted in the Kabalistic Tree of life. God is indeed the Rock of the Foundation, the Corner Stone, the Living Stone, from which emanation proceeds in Capricorn.

Bow down before Him, the Lord of Hosts.

Before Him the Earth trembles and the Foundations are shaken. He is the Mighty Fire of the Rock within each one of us. He is Fohat - the Power of Cosmic Energy, and Kundalini in man.

Ye are built in His Image as Christs.

Know this and be set free.

For ye are indeed gods in the becoming.

GO to Part VI or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART V (f)

THE ZODIACAL INTERPRETATION OF THE YEARLY CYCLE

The Death of the Sun-Monad

Synopsis

Sun and Moon. Life and Death

The Meaning of the Eucharist Service

The Tree of Good and Evil

The Aries-Libra Diameter

The Lame Smith in Mythology

The Achilles Heel of the Demiurge-Smith

The Blind Man of the Lower Self

The Soul in Prison

A Woman Clothed with the Sun

The Daughter-Soul returns to the Mother

The Archer of Sagittarius

The Rock of Capricorn

SYNOPSIS

A separate Section has been given to an explanation of the Star of David, known as Vishnu's Seal in India. These interlaced equilateral triangles represent the continuous interaction between the Higher Self and the Lower Self, or soul in the physical body.

The anchor is an excellent symbol of the descent of the Monad down the Aries-Libra diameter of the circle. The flukes of the anchor divide the Solar Quadrant of the Higher Self from the Lower Quadrant of the Lunar Self. The sea is the ocean of manifestation into which the Soul must fall to gain "the experience necessary for its evolution.

The base of the anchor is the heel of man which symbolizes his fall to the lowest plane of manifestation. The "lame smith" or Demiurge "injures" his heel, thus indicating the fashioning or directing of energies to the lower planes by the spiritual hierarchies or Builders, under the direction of the Great Architect of the Universe.

The Eucharist Service or Mass relates the solar symbol of the wafer to the sea in the chalice (the waters of the Moon) into which a fragment of the Higher Self must descend as a Soul into the physical body.

Sun and Moon. Life and Death

The Sun Triad forms the Higher Self from Leo the Sun. The Moon Triad of the Lower Self commences in Scorpio.

God made the Sun and the Moon to divide light (the Higher Self) from darkness (the Lower Self). (Gen. 1.16) This is the reason for the late appearance of the Sun and Moon in Genesis long after the heavens have been separated from the Earth.

The Sun for a light by day and the ordinances of the Moon and of the Stars (Monads) by night, which divideth the sea (along the Aries-Libra axis).

Sun stand thou. still upon
Gibeon (Aries) and thou
Moon in the valley of Ajalon
(Libra). (Josh. 10.12-13)

Clearly this is not the physical Sun but refers instead to the alchemical marriage of the Sun (Higher Self) with the Moon (Lower Self). There are three cities on this side and three cities in Canaan. (Num. 36.14) These triads refer to the Higher and Lower Selves respectively.

The Meaning of the Eucharist Service

The key to the Eucharist or Holy Communion is the transformation of the elements of Bread, and Wine into the body and blood of Christ.

Christ changed water (the lunar or lower Self) into wine (the Solar or Higher Self) at the Marriage of Cana. The wafer is a solar symbol, the chalice is lunar and represents the physical body, the dwelling place of the Lunar Triad.

We must as priests of Christ (as Melchizedek) transform our Lower Self by seeking the wine of Christ, the intuitional Wisdom of the Christian Mysteries.

The water is the desire sea of the Astral Plane (Scorpio) the realm of Kama-Manas, the mind enmeshed in desires. The priest (Libra) is the mediator between the Lower and Higher Selves. The wine is Intuition (Buddhi-Virgo or Christ-consciousness). The wafer is the Solar Power (Lion of Judah) of the Spirit or Atma in man.

Ye must be transformed. This is alchemy!

The Tree of Good and Evil

The Tree is the Middle Pillar or the spine in man. The associated symbols are the line, plummet, rod, staff, sceptre, tower, etc.

The references in the Bible to each man sitting under this tree are absurd in the literal sense but extremely important in the esoteric sense that we must all practise meditation.

Odin, in Scandinavian mythology, was "hung on a windswept tree from the beginning of the world". The tree is the stauros, stake or lath on which the Initiate is crucified. The head (Aries, the Ram) is at the top of the tree of spine of man, and is symbolized by the golden fleece. The Greek word melon means apple, or sheep or fleece. Therefore the golden apples are symbols of the spiritual powers in the head of man. Golgotha, the place of crucifixion, means the skull. (The apples are awarded to Venus-Aphrodite in Pisces.) Calvary is the Greek Cranion or skull of Aries, the crucified Lamb.

The serpent at the base of the tree in the Garden of Eden is also kundalini in the spine of man. The spiritual powers of man can be awakened by energising the electro-magnetic fields of the pineal and pituitary glands to awaken the ajna chakram. This is the science of religion.

The Aries-Libra Diameter

God set a compass upon the face of the depth (Ecc. 8.27) (This refers to the Venus-Pisces Sea.)

He stretched out a line. (Lam. 2.8)

From above (Aries) he sent fire into my bones (the microcosm). (Lam. 1.13)

This is the fire of the mind that Prometheus stole from heaven. It is also the account of the bringing of consciousness to mankind by the Lords of the Flame from Venus, which is exalted in Pisces the Cosmic Ocean, and rules Libra, the Higher Mind.

Rebekah, the prophetess, dwelt under the palm tree between Ramah (Aries) and Bethel (Virgo – the house of bread). (Judges 4.4-5)

This refers to the old ten-sign zodiac where Libra, Virgo and Scorpio were fused prior to the division of the sexes in the latter part of the Third Lemurian Root Race. (See The Aquarian Mandala)

They camped at Elim where there were 70 (7) palm trees. (Ex. 15.27) This relates to the seven planes of manifestation from Aries, the tree or axle-post of the Universe.

The Lame Smith in Mythology

In Greek mythology Hephaestus forges the weapons of the gods. He lives in a volcano or forge in the depths of the Earth, which is the base of the spine in the physical body. He is married to Aphrodite (Venus) but finds her in the embrace of Aries-Mars. He is thrown to Earth (the base of the spine) by Zeus and so becomes "lame," because he injures his heel.

The gin shall take him by the heel. (Job 18.9)

Achilles and Baldur have vulnerable "heels." The ass (♄) crushed Baalam's foot against the wall. (Num. 22.25) As the demiurge Baalam then built seven altars. (Num. 23.1) (These are the seven planes through which the Monad descends into physical incarnation.)

Craftsmen and smiths 1,000 (♁) and men of might (the Seven Sacred Planets) 7,000. (II Kings 24.16)

Solomon sent for Hiram to build the Temple. (I Kings 5.2)

Hiram, the widow's (♀) son, built David a house. (II Sam. 5.11)

He is a worker in brass. (I Kings 19.26) Thy servant is lame. (II Sam. 19.26) Jonathan had a son that was lame. (II Sam. 4.4) The captain of the Lord's host said. Loose thy shoe off thy foot. (Josh. 5.15)

You are the smith. Your physical body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost. Forge your spiritual powers through the gnosis of Soul-Wisdom.

The Achilles Heel of the Demiurge-Smith

The heel depicts the lowest point of man touching the Earth. The lame heel or withered hand depict the fall of one half of man's nature into physical manifestation in the Scorpio Quadrant of the Lower Self. Therefore the scorpion can sting man in the heel, but can be bruised by Eve when the soul conquers the scorpion-like powers of the desire-mind and converts, by the sublimation of consciousness, the serpent into the eagle. (Mexican national emblem.)

The serpent is at the base of the spine as kundalini. The eagle is at the top of the spine as a symbol of the two wings of the ajna chakram in the forehead. (See the Section on Yoga.)

Man as a smith forges his spiritual powers by meditation and purity of life. These are the weapons he uses to free his soul from bondage. The purified woman is Virgo, the virgin Intuition, who can guide man to spiritual wisdom via Libra, the Higher Mind. Consciousness must therefore be transferred from Scorpio, the Lunar Triad, through the bridge or Antahkarana of Libra into the pure consciousness of the Intuition or Buddhi, represented by the Tribe of Asher.

Tubal Cain (Gen. 4.22) is the master craftsman in brass (copper) the metal of Venus-Libra. So also are Hiram (I Kings 7.14) and Bezale-el. (Ex. 31.2-4)

The Blind Man of the Lower Self

Being blind refers to the lack of spiritual vision of the Personality, in the Lunar Triad commencing with Scorpio.

The blind men. (Matt. 9.28) The centurion had a sick servant (Lower Self) who was made whole (unified with the Higher Self). (Luke 7.2,10)

Cleanse (spiritually purify) that which is within the cup (of the Lunar Personality as a chalice of water ruled by the Moon). (Matt. 23.26)

Who did sin, this man or his parents that he was born (descended into the Lunar Personality) blind? Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents (the Higher Self): but that the works (reincarnation needed to perfect the soul) of God (the Monad or Father in Heaven) should be made manifest in him. (John 9.2-3)

He healed the blind. (Matt. 12.22)

Herod (the Demiurge) bound John the Baptist and put him in prison (the physical body). (Matt. 14.3) He was beheaded (his spiritual experiences were taken from the prison of the physical body by the Soul-daughter of Virgo-Intuition) and his head was given to the daughter (soul or Virgo) who took it (the Soul experiences) to her mother (the Great Ocean in Pisces, the macrocosmic Ocean of Manifestation, the Virgin Mary). He is risen from the dead (self of the Lunar Personality). (Matt. 14.2-11)

Salome, the daughter, has seven veils (the seven manifested planes of existence, the woman with seven husbands) so the Soul descends through the seven manifested planes to the body.

The Soul in Prison

The Soul or Personality (Lower Self) is said to fall into the prison house or slime pit of the physical body.

The kings of Sodom (sex) and Gomorrah fell into the slime pit (body) and took Lot (the Soul). (Gen. 13.11-12) The structure of the Personality is:

SIGN	PLANE	PART of BODY
Scorpio	Desire Mind (Kama Manas)	Sex organs
Sagittarius	Sensations	Thighs
Capricorn	Physical Body	Skeleton

The tribe connected with Scorpio is Dan, related to Judah the Lion who is Atma or Spirit in man,

Dan is a lion's whelp. (Deut. 33.22)

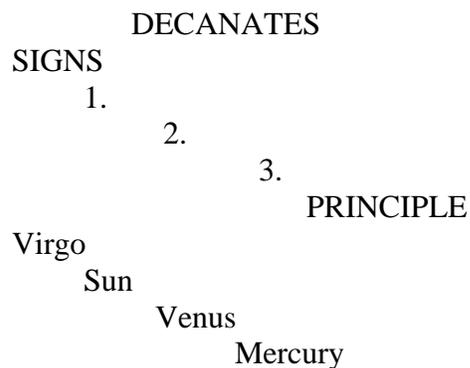
Babylon (soul) a dwelling place for dragons (Scorpio). (Jer. 51.37) The Personality is related to Scorpio, the loins.

He was yet in the loins (Scorpio) of his father when Melchizedek (the Monad) met him. (Heb. 7.10)

The sucking child (little one or Monad) shall play on the hole (muladhara chakram) of the asp (kundalini, the serpent-fire). (Is.11.8) Serpents (Scorpio) and cockatrices amongst you. (Jer. 8.17) From the Lower Self he becomes: Hiram (the builder of the Temple of the Higher Self) the son of the woman of the daughters of Dan (Scorpio).

A Woman Clothed with the Sun

The astrological decanates depicting this are as follows:



Intuition
 Libra
 Moon
 Saturn
 Jupiter
 Higher Mind

The planets are in the Chaldean sequence moving backwards through the signs of Virgo and Libra in alternate order. The Soul as Virgo or Intuition has the first decanate of the Sun on Her "head" and "stands" on the first decanate of Libra which is the Moon at her feet. The twelve stars around her head are the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The Solar Triad is the Higher Self (Individuality)

The Lunar Triad is the Lower Self (Personality)

Solar Triad
 Through Virgo the Virgin Intuition
 we can achieve the alchemical marriage
 Lunar Triad
 of the Lower Self with the Higher.

The Virgin Mary of the Great Sea of Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom in the Macrocosm, is reflected as the Intuition of the Microcosm. These signs of Pisces and Virgo are polar opposites.

The Daughter-Soul Returns to the Mother

The queen (Virgo - Intuition) of the south (Cancer quadrant of the Higher Self, the Summer Solstice) shall rise up (from her prison in the Lower Self). The unclean spirit (soul in the Lower Self) is gone out. (Matt. 12.43)

The queen of the South came from the uttermost parts of the Earth (Lower Self) to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Sol or Sun in Aries). (Luke 11.31)

The Queen referred to is:

- (a) The Queen of Sheba, or Shaaba the Host of Heaven (the Star-Monads about to manifest from Pisces to Aries). She is the shakti (power) of Shiva in India.
- (b) Bathsheba (beth - house, of Sheba in Pisces) the wife of King David.
- (c) The Soul of man (Virgo - Intuition in the microcosm) which returns to its source in Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of emanation at the end of its cycle of incarnation.

The Monad emanates from Pisces into Aries and enters into the Monadic Quadrant. It descends from there through the Higher Self into the Lower Self from which it is freed, either by meditation or at the death of the physical body.

Harlots (the fallen Soul) go into the Kingdom of Heaven (from the Lower Self into the Higher). (Matt. 21.31)

The Archer of Sagittarius ()

The sign of Sagittarius relates to the ninth house of philosophy and religion in astrology because it is ruled by Jupiter or Zeus-Pitar, the father of the gods. It follows after Scorpio (Dan). She cast her child under a bush ... he became an archer. (Gen. 21.15-16)

He has bent his bow and caused the arrows (of Sagittarius) to enter into my reins (Scorpio). (Exek.? 3.12-13)

Sagittarius has the symbol of the arrow, the reins are ruled by Scorpio. Religion is directly associated with the sublimation of the sexual energies of the physical body.

The prison (energy) of a serpent (kundalini-Scorpio)... he bendeth his bow. (Ps. 58.4,7)

Note the strict astrological sequence in the following passage from Capricorn (Earth) through Sagittarius (arrows) and Scorpio (water sign) these being the triad of the Lower Self. "Deliverance" relates to the transfer of consciousness through Libra into the Higher Self or Christ-consciousness. This is a strict yoga sequence relating to the raising of kundalini from the base (Earth) of the spine. (See Part X on Yoga.)

The God of my rock (physical body) my high tower (spine). He did hear my voice and the earth (Capricorn) shook (raising of kundalini). There went up a fire (the serpent-fire). He sent out arrows and lightning (of Jupiter, ruler of Sagittarius). He drew me out of many waters (Scorpio, the astral sea), he delivered me. (II Sam. 22.3-20)

The Rock of Capricorn

(The King in His Winter House - Jer. 36.22)

This is the keystone of the arch of the zodiac. I have dealt extensively with the philosopher's stone in Part IX on Alchemy. The role of Saturn, ruler of Capricorn is explained in Part V. Saturn is merely another name for the Hidden Deity beyond words. Who dwells in the darkness of the North (Capricorn). He is born out of the rock tomb of Capricorn at the Winter Solstice on 22 December, just as Christ is born at Christmas. This feast is the Saturnalia. (the light coming out of darkness or returning. ed.)

The very coronation of the monarch in Westminster Abbey is on a throne under which is the stone of "Scone" (pronounced 'scoon'). This is the stone in which the sword of King Arthur is embedded. The ten rings of Saturn seen by telescope represent the ten planes of emanation depicted in the Kabalistic Tree of life. God is indeed the Rock of the Foundation, the Corner Stone, the Living Stone, from which emanation proceeds in Capricorn.

Bow down before Him, the Lord of Hosts.

Before Him the Earth trembles and the Foundations are shaken. He is the Mighty Fire of the Rock within each one of us. He is Fohat - the Power of Cosmic Energy, and Kundalini in man.

Ye are built in His Image as Christs.

Know this and be set free.

For ye are indeed gods in the becoming.

GO to Part VI or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VI

ESOTERIC TEACHINGS IN SPECIFIC BIBLICAL BOOKS

Synopsis

Abraham, Sarai and Hagar (Genesis)

Abraham and Isaac

Jacob and the Ladder

Jacob Wrestles with the Angel (Genesis)

Lot and the Pillar of Salt (Genesis)

David

The Astrological Key to the House of David

Samuel and Saul

Saul and David

David Takes Charge of the Earth Chain

David and Achish. The Marriages of David

David and the Ten Made Manifest in Aries

Other Stories

Esther and the King (Esther)

Samson, the Lion, and Delilah (Judges)

SYNOPSIS

As shown in Part V the teachings relating to Abraham and Sarah are directly associated with the Hindu gods and goddesses. Consider the following parallels.

Adonai

Ardha-Nari

Abraham

Brahman

Sarah	Saraswati
Queen Vashti	Vach (Verbum in Taurus)
Lakh-Mu	Lakshmi (Ocean of Pisces)

The old meaning of Jerusalem is the Lake of Mu (See James Churchward's books on Mu). Saraswati and Lakshmi represent the feminine powers or shaktis of the Godhead. Vach is the Voice or Verbum which is the source of emanation of the vibrations from Taurus (the Voice) representing the descent of the Higher and Lower Selves from the Monad. Each individual has therefore a particular chord or note.

The pages related to Samuel, Saul and David have abridged references to the esoteric evolution of the Universe. For further details See The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man. (This is one of the four volumes in these MAAT TEXTS.)

Jacob wrestling with the angel refers to the union of the Lower Self and the Angel-Monad or "twin" or the soul. Lot's wife is also a symbol of the soul encased in the pillar of the material body.

Abraham, Sarai and Hagar (Genesis)

Abraham and Sarah could not initially bear children (Gen. 16.1) until their names were changed from Abram (Gen. 17.5) and Sarai. The descent to physical procreation is shown by Hagar giving Abraham a son. (Gen. 16.4) The son is Ishmael, a wild man (Gen. 16.11-15) who represents Mars, the creative energies of the Demiurge.

Ishmael begat 12 princes. (Gen. 17.20) These relate to the 12 Titans, the 12 disciples, the 12 tribes and the 12 signs of the zodiac. They are twelve positive energy centres.

Hagar was cast out by Sarah (Gen. 21.15-16) because the soul must leave the Mother Deep of Pisces to continue its evolution. She cast her child under a bush (tree of Aries). (The soul descended through the seven planes.) The lad became an archer. (Gen. 21.15-16) He reached the Lower Self in Sagittarius (the Arrow). The mind (Sagittarius) can awaken the powers of the soul by the right aim in life. Sin (or hamartanien) means "to miss the mark." Arjuna in the Bhagavad Gita is an archer who is related to the five Pandava brothers of the Ramayana, the pentagram of soul powers derived from the five planes of manifestation.

The seven ewe lambs are the seven chakras (Gen. 21.30) sacrificed when Hagar (the soul) saw the well, after God opened her eye (of spiritual vision). In general the well signifies the acquisition of spiritual wisdom.

Abraham and Isaac

Abraham took an ass (Saturn) and two young (Gen. 22.3) men. (Ab means father and ra is the Sun. The father of manifestation is Saturn-Capricorn and the two men are Aquarius and Pisces.)

He bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar. (The Sun child offers himself as a sacrifice.) Behind Abraham is a ram (Aries) in a thicket. (Gen. 22.13) (This is the Sun exalted in Aries commencing its cycle from the Vernal Equinox. The ram represents the golden fleece hung on a tree. (See also Absalom in Part5c)

Jacob and the Ladder

Jacob slept on stones in Haran and saw (Gen. 28.11-12) a ladder whose top reached to heaven with angels ascending and descending. (The ladder is the spine and the stone is the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine.) Jacob later set up the stone as a pillar (spine) and poured oil upon it. (Gen. 28.18) (The oil is the purified seed raised by kundalini.) He saw a great stone at the mouth (base of the spine) of the well, (Gen. 29.2) He saw Rachel (the freed soul powers) and served seven years for her. (Gen. 29.18) Rachel is kundalini and the seven years represent the seven chakrams along the spine, and the seven planes. God said to Jacob, I am the God of Bethel where thou anointed the pillar. (Gen. 31.13) (Jacob unifies his Lower Self with the Monad-God.) The stone pillar is the lingam in Indian Shiva temples which is anointed with oil or ghee (clarified, butter).

Jacob Wrestles with the Angel (Genesis)

The stone pillar set up and anointed, with oil by Jacob is the lingam, spine or phallus. The creative energies can be used in the sex act to create on the physical plane, or sublimated, up the spine by the raising of consciousness to higher planes. The angel touches the hollow of Jacob's thigh, thus denoting the base of the spine where kundalini resides. (Gen. 32.25) He wrestles with Jacob (Gen. 32.24) because there is a conflict between the higher and lower desires in man.

The sun rose upon him at Penuel. (Gen. 32.31) This is the power of the Solar Quadrant or Higher Self represented by the Sun, or Atma the Spirit, ruler of Leo (the Lion of Judah).

Solar

Triad

(Individual)

(Atma - Spirit

(Buddhi - Intuition

(Manas I - Higher Mind

Lunar

Triad

(Personal)

(Manas II - Lower Mind

(Kama - Emotions

(Physical - Sensations

Jacob passing over the ford with his eleven sons ($11 + 1 = 12$) means that he has acquired the 12 powers of the zodiacal signs (the 12 labours of Hercules). (Gen. 32.22) Jacob came to Shalem (Salem or Venus-Pisces) having completed the cycle (Gen. 33.18) and erected an altar to the Elohim (gods). (Gen. 33.20)

Lot and the Pillar of Salt (Genesis)

The kings of Sodom and Gomorrah (the physical plane) took Lot, son of Haran. (Gen. 13.11-12)

Abram pursued them to Dan (Scorpio - the Lower Self). Abram represents the Higher Self dwelling in Canaan. Lot falls into the slime pit (physical body) under the rule of Dan-Scorpio in the Lower Self.

The generative seeds (Gen. 15.18) can be lifted up the Euphrates (sushumna nadi or spinal canal). The two daughters of Lot are the energies of Ida and Pingala. The angels (Gen. 19.1) tell Lot to bring his wife (kundalini) and two daughters (Ida and Pingala) out of Sodom (the physical body and the base of the spine - sodomy). The Lord rained fire (the raising of kundalini up the spine) on Sodom and it was destroyed. (Gen. 19.24) The Soul withdrew from the Lower Self. But Lot's wife looked back and became a pillar of salt. (Gen. 19 26) The Soul cannot afford to be drawn back to the physical by the lower desires (the slime pit).

His two daughters slept with Lot (Gen. 19.32) and begat children. This is the birth of the Christ child because Lot was taken from Sodom by the angel (i.e. the power of the Monad through the Higher Self transformed the Soul powers, or wife, of the Lower Self). The Soul, being freed, gave birth to the Christ consciousness in Lot.

David

The Astrological Key to the House of David

Sign

Libra - Saul - Rizpah

Scorpio - Samuel hewed the serpent

Sagittarius - Jonathan, the archer

Capricorn - David + Abigail on an ass ()

Aquarius - David. + Michael, who saw him dance (energies)

Pisces - David + Bathsheba (House of Queen of Sheba)

Aries - Solomon - Queen of Sheba (Sol - Sun exalted in Aries)

Mars - Benaiah (Slayer of the next three)

Abijah (A bija) in Hindu philosophy means "without seed". The descent of Abijah is the descent of the soul into the physical body. This is also the meaning of the withering (descent) of the hand (pentad) of Jeroboam. The Pentad refers to the five planes (Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Kama and Physical).

Hadad fled to Egypt and wed the Pharaoh's sister (soul) Tahpenes. (I Kings 11.19) Hadad as a "little child" is the Monad. (I Kings 11.17) His marriage is similar to that of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, or that of David and Bathsheba. The three marriages of David depict successive emanations.

Samuel and Saul

Hannah bare three sons and two daughters (Pentad). (I Sam. 2.21)

Hannah bare a son Samuel. (I Sam. 1.20)

Samuel hewed Agag (the great serpent) into pieces. (I Sam. 15.33)

(The conquering of the serpent fire or the control of Fohat in the macrocosm.)

Samuel judged (as Saturn) Israel. (I Sam. 8. 15)

Samuel told the people the rights and duties of kingship. (I Sam. 10.25) Samuel died in Ramah (Ram of Aries). (I Sam. 25.1)

A man of Benjamin named Kish had a son Saul. (I Sam. 9.1-2)

The asses (emanating powers of creation) of Kish were lost. (I Sam. 9.3) Saul was sent to find (control) them. Saul ate with (was instructed by) Samuel the prophet (I Sam. 9.25) and was initiated by him. Saul fought Kahash (the great serpent, i.e. learned to control the energies of Fohat in the Cosmos) and defeated him. (I Sam. 11.11)

Saul sought a woman with a familiar spirit. (I Sam. 28.7) She told him, I saw gods (Elohim) ascending out of the earth. (The manifestations of the hosts of Saturn in Capricorn, the earth sign.) (I Sam. 28.13)

Saul's concubine, Rizpah, was a daughter of Aiah. (II Sam. 3.7)

Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted in David. (I Sam. 19.2)

Jonathan gave his robe to David. (I Sam. 18.4) (The mantle of succession.)

Jonathan tasted honey with the tip (head) of his staff (spine). (I Sam. 15.43)

Saul and David

Boaz (pillar of the Tree of Life) married Ruth and had Obed, father of Jesse and David. (Ruth 4.17)

Three sons (trinity) of Jesse followed Saul. (I Sam. 17.3)

David said, I am the son of Jesse. (I Sam. 17.58)

Saul sent to Jesse for David. (I Sam. 16.9)

Saul sought David on the rock (Saturn) of the wild goats (Capricorn). (I Sam. 24.2)

David took a spear (rod of power, dorje) from Saul. (I Sam. 26.13)

David and six men arose (the Seven Spirits before the Throne). (I Sam. 23.13)

David went out of the cave (Capricorn) saying, My Lord (Saturn), my King. (I Sam. 24.8)

David waxed stronger and Saul waxed weaker. (II Sam. 3.1) (The cosmic powers wielded by Saul were

being transferred to David, ruler of the Earth.)

David said, Bring Michal, Saul's daughter. (II Sam. 3.13)

Saul requested ten foreskins as a dowry for Michal. (I Sam. 18.25)

(These ten are the original powers of the ten-sign zodiac with Virgo-Scorpio joined and Libra excluded.)

David went over to the other side; a great space (from the Earth Chain to the Moon Chain) between them. (I Sam. 26.13)

Saul and three sons (Trinity) fell in Mount Gilboa. (I Sam. 31.10)

The Lord took Saul's kingdom and gave it to David. (I Sam. 28.17)

Saul fell all along the Earth. (I Sam. 28.20) (The cosmic powers of Saul were transferred to the Earth Chain.)

David Takes Charge of the Earth Chain

Michal (the Archangel Michael) let David down (into manifestation). (I Sam. 19.11) (Michael is in charge of the Angelic Hierarchy of Saturn.) Michal (Michael) saw King David leaping and dancing. (II Sam. 6.6) (The cosmic energies of the previous Chain began their transfer through the circle dance of the signs of the zodiac.) David dances. (I Sam. 29.5)

He went through the (12) tribes (signs) of Israel (zodiac). (II Sam. 20.14) David took the bones
() of Saul from Bethshan (Beth means house and Shan or Shani is the Hindu name for Saturn).
(II Sam. 21.12)

The armour of Saul was put in the house of Ashtaroth (Astoreth or Venus). (I Sam. 31.10) His bones
were buried under a tree (axis) at Jabeth (Io-Beth or house). (I Sam. 31.13)

David slew Goliath (the Earth powers of the Titans). (I Sam. 17.50) They put Goliath's
armour in the
house of Ashtaroth. (Ashtaroth, or Venus in Pisces, is the place from which these
energies will be made
manifest in Aries. Saul's armour was also placed there.) (I Sam. 31.10) Ahimelech gave
David the sword
of Goliath slain in the valley of Elah (El-Io). (I Sam. 21.9) (Ahimelech is the Ahi or
Celestial Hierarchies
of Melech or Malech (MLK) meaning King Saturn.)

David and Achish. The Marriages of David

David and Achish

David went to Achish (the great serpent Fohat) king of Gath. (I Sam. 21.12)

David passed with six (6 + 1 = 7, the Seven Spirits before the Throne) to Achish, son of
Moloch. (I
Sam. 27.2) (Moloch is Melech or MLK - King Saturn.)

Achish said to David, I will make thee keeper of my head forever. (I Sam. 28.2)

The Marriages of David

1. David married Michal, daughter of Saul. (The Archangel Michael ruler of the hosts of Saturn-Capricorn.) (II Sam. 3.13)

2. David married Abigail. Abigail rode on an ass (forces of Saturn) with five damsels (the macrocosmic pentagram) and became David's wife. (I Sam. 25.42) Abigail is the wife or shakti of the god (David) just as Parvati is the shakti of Shiva-Sani.) There shall come a star (pentagram) out of Jacob. (Num. 24.17)

3. David called Bathsheba (Beth is house and Sheba is Shiva). (I Kings 1.28) Bathsheba became the wife of David. (II Sam. 11.3) The Pharaoh's (Saturn) daughter (the Queen of Sheba or Shiva, Venus de Milo in Pisces) came out of the city of David which Solomon (Sun in Aries) had built. (I Kings 9.24) David built round about from Milo (Venus de Milo in Pisces). (II Sam. 5.9)

David and the Ten Made Manifest in Aries

There are ten signs in the original zodiac. These ten are the two pentagrams of the microcosm and the macrocosm. The five damsels of Abigail, wife of David, are the cosmic pentad, depicted also by the hand or foot being withered or cut off.

David cut off their hands and feet (pentagrams) and hanged them (into manifestation in Aries) over the pool (the waters of Pisces) in Hebron. (II Sam. 4.12)

David cut off their hands (pentagram) and hanged them (on the cross of matter in Aries) over the pool (the waters of Pisces). (II Sam. 4.12)

The king took 10 women his concubines. (II Sam. 20.3)

David had 19 ($1 + 9 = 10$) servants. (II Sam. 2.30)

David took 1000 (10) chariots. (II Sam. 8.4)

There were 1000 (10) men of Benjamin. (II Sam. 19.7)

We have ten parts in the king. (II Sam. 19.43)

The king (David) said, Come thou over with me. (II Sam. 19.33)

All the people went over in a ferry boat. (II Sam. 19.18)

All the people went over Jordan. (II Sam. 19.39)

In this manner the powers of the pentagrams (macrocosmic and microcosmic) issued forth from the Great Sea of Pisces into manifestation in Aries. The ferry boat is the Ark of Noah. The ten are also the ten signs from Aries to Capricorn.

Other Stories

Esther and the King (Esther)

(This Book is a Christian version of the story of Marduk).

King Ahasuerus (Saturn) reigned in Shushan (Shaitan or Saturn). (1.2) In the third year (triad) of his reign he held a feast (1.3) for seven ($3 + 7 = 10$) days. (1.5) (The Monad as a Trinity descended through the seven planes.) With him were Vashti the Queen (Venus in Pisces) and seven chamberlains (the Seven Spirits ruling the Seven Rays) (1.9-10) and seven princes of Persia and Media (the positive powers of the seven chakras along the spine). (1.14)

Mordecai (the Monad) brought up Esther (the soul) his uncle's daughter. (2.7) She was taken into King Ahasuerus in the tenth (Capricorn) month. (Manifestation commences from Capricorn ruled by Saturn.) The journey (round the zodiac) was from the first month (Aries) of Nisan to the twelfth month (Pisces) of Adar, (3.7) with such things as belonged to her and seven maidens. (The seven shaktis or powers of the chakras.) (2.9) Two of the king's chamberlains (Ida and Pingala) were hanged on a tree (the crucifixion of the soul, Esther-kundalini, at the base of the Aries-Libra spine.) (2.21 & 23)

The king gave Haman (the Lower Self or Lunar Personality) the silver (symbol of the Moon). (3.11) Haman fell on Esther's bed (married the soul). (7.8) They hanged Haman (killed the Lower Personality and feed the soul). (7.10) Mordecai (the Monad) went out with a crown of gold (the Solar Triad of the Higher Self). (8.15)

Samson, the Lion, and Delilah. (Judges)

Samson represents the Sun Initiate. He burnt the standing corn (wheat of experience) of the Philistines (the Lower Self). (15.5) After he did grind (make the bread, Virgo of (or? ed.) Intuition) in the prison house. (16.21) He was blinded (lost his spiritual vision) and bound (in the Lower Self) in brass (Libra) fetters (16.21) because Delilah (the fallen Soul) had cut off the seven locks (Seven Rays and seven chakras) of his hair (the loss of the Sun's power at the Autumnal Equinox) (16.21)

The Philistines (Lower Self) set him between the two pillars (Ida and Pingala) of the temple which he destroyed. (16.25) He arose at midnight (Lunar Triad) and carried (up the spine) the doors of the gate (pillars) up the hill (of the spine). (16.3)

He slew 30 (3) men (the Lower Triad) in Askelon. (14.19) He caught 300 (3) foxes (the energies of the Lower Self) and put a firebrand (kundalini) between two tails (the two pillars of Ida and Pingala). (15.4) He used the jaw (spine) of an ass (Saturn rules the skeleton) (15.16) where God clave a hollow space (muladhara chakram at the base of the spine). (15.16) He killed the lion (animal nature) (14.5) and found bees (symbol of the Monad) and honey (spiritual sustenance) inside the carcase (physical body). (14.6-8) He slew 3,000 (triad of the Lower Self) Philistines in the temple.

GO to Part VII or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART VII

SELECTED TEACHINGS FROM THE APOCRYPHA

The Books of the Apocrypha

Synopsis

Esdras

The Symbolic Key to Genesis

The Story of Genesis

The Zodiac and the Planes

From Capricorn to Pisces

The River, the Sea and the Tree

The Pisces Sequence

The Aries Sequence (Temple and Tree)

The Higher and Lower Selves

The Descent into the Lower Self

Stories From the Apocrypha

Heliodorus and Onias

Judith and the Head of Holofernes

Tobias and the Angel Raphael

Synopsis

The main exposition of Genesis is given in Part II. The list of symbols below are related, to the twelve signs of the zodiac. They apply to the sequence of emanation in Genesis as set out under Esdras in this Section, and also to the sequence in Part II. A knowledge of the meanings of the symbols plus the use of a biblical concordance will demonstrate the consistent use of symbolism in the Bible.

For instance in Esdras, there is an eagle with 12 wings. (2.12) This is symbolic of the twelve zodiacal signs, so are the 12 he-goats (1.1), the 12 men of the chiefs (1.1), the division of the world into 12 parts (2.14) and the preparation of 12 trees. (2.2) There are 12 bullocks and 2 rams (1.1) and a departure on the 12th day. (1.1) This repeated use of the number 12 gives a key to the structure referred to, namely, the zodiac.

The story of Heliodorus (or Sun-Helios) is the account of the transfer of the treasures of the Lower Self to the Higher, the Temple being the human body.

The tale of Judith is the descent of the Soul and its subsequent ascent. Once again the symbols are used in a consistent fashion.

In Tobit we read of the cure of the spiritual blindness of the Lower Self. The seven husbands of Sarah are the seven planes of descent of the Soul.

Esdras

The Symbolic Key to Genesis

The relevant passages from Esdras 1 and 2 have been arranged in the sequence of the astrological signs commencing with Capricorn through Aquarius. The appropriate symbols of the twelve signs are:

SIGN

SYMBOLS

Capricorn

Aquarius

Pisces

Aries

Demiurge

Monads

Taurus

Gemini

Cancer

Leo

Virgo

Libra

Scorpio

Sagittarius

Aries-Libra

Five

Seven

Twelve

Higher Self

Lower Self

Egypt, tenth month, tomb, Earth,

secret places, stones

River, lightning, wind, Holy Spirit

Ark, sea, fish, nurse, feet, passover, lily, dove,

Tree, mountain, foundations, paradise, sheep, lambs

Architect, smith, mason, builder, Temple, wolf

Little ones, children, stars, angels

Trumpet, voice, bull, ox, calf

Twins, brother against brother

Ship, ford, fountain

Lion, Judah

Bread, maiden, bride

Balance, pit, strait gate

Scorpio, Dan, eagle

Archer, bow, arrow

Tree of life, pillar of fire, staff, rod, candlestick

Hand, foot

Sacred planets, planes, chakras

Zodiac

Sun, gold

Moon, silver

The Story of Genesis

The Sequence from Capricorn

From Abraham (Brahman) to Abraham. (2.6)

A ray of Light shall be brought forth. (2.6)

I gave you Light in a pillar of fire. (2.1)

Thou commandest the firmament (Abraham) to part asunder (Jacob and Esau). (2.6)

The waters (Pisces) be gathered together (Cosmic Sea). (2.6)

The Sun (exalted in Aries) should shine. (2.6)

The waters (Taurus, Earth) bring forth (Verbum). (2.6)

Behemoth and Leviathan are separated. (2.6)

The Earth (Cancer - womb) should bring forth. (2.6)

Related Sentences

This is a Day that has neither Stars (Monads) Sun (Higher Self) or Moon (Lower Self). (2.7)

The springs of the fountain (Aquarius) shall stand still for 3 (Three Logoi) hours. (2.6)

The wind (Aquarius) caused to come up from the sea (Pisces) the likeness of a man (Sun-Aries). (2.13)

The children (Monads) of a year (12) old. (2.6)

Unto you is the Tree of Life planted. (2.7)

The people that come from the East (Aries). (2.1)

The priests (Aries) stood arrayed with trumpets (Verbum). (1.1)

A trumpet shall sound ... a mighty sounding voice. (2.6)

At that time friends shall make war against another. (2.6)

All friends (Gemini Twins) shall destroy one another. (2.5)

(The Higher Self must emanate from the Monad.)

The Zodiac and the Planes

The world is divided into twelve parts and ten parts of it (up to and including the Age of Pisces through Aries by precession of the Equinoxes) are gone already. (2.14)

I have prepared 12 trees (signs) and 7 mountains (the sacred planets). (2.2)

The glory went through four gates (the four quadrants of the Circle, the four rivers of Men, the four

Tetramorphs). (2.3)

Cast a tree (Aries) in the waters (of manifestation). (2.1)

12 he-goats (Capricorn) for the sin of all Israel. (1.1)

I separate 12 men of the chiefs of the priests. (1.1)

From the river Theras we departed the 12th day. (1.1)

They offered sacrifices of 12 bullocks and 12 rams. (1.1)

Bring forth ten children at once (the ten planes). Even so have I given the womb of the Earth. (2.5)

After 7 days (the 7 planes) the world shall be raised up. (2.7)

It shall endure a week (7) of years. (2.7)

From Abraham (Brahman) to Abraham (the complete cycle). (2.6)

Jacob and Esau were born of him and Jacob held Esau's heel. Esau is the end of this world and Jacob the beginning of it that followeth (i.e. they are the hemispheres of the circle). (2.6)

An eagle with twelve wings (signs), the twelve appeared no more and there were six little wings (microcosm). (2.12)

The Most High hath not made one world (the zodiacal sphere) but two (macrocosm and microcosm).
(2.7)

From Capricorn to Pisces

Capricorn

Pharaoh, King of Egypt, came to war against Euphrates. (1.1)

Joachim brought Zarakes out of Egypt. (1.1)

I will bring them out of the tombs. (2.2)

I shall bring thy children (Monads) out of secret places. (2.2)

Jacob led his seed out of Egypt. (2.3)

On the tenth month they were shut in. (1.1)

The Earth shall restore those that are asleep. (2.7)

The secret place shall deliver those souls. (2.7)

The Most High (Saturn) shall be revealed upon the Seat of Judgement. (2.7)

If thou have choice stones (pure souls) exceeding few... (2.7)

Aquarius

Before the flashes of lightning shone. (2.6)

The nations of the dragon. (2.15)

Her (Venus) countenance glistened like lightning. (2.10)

He shall cast lightning, he shall thunder. (2.16)

Pisces: The Cosmic Sea of Emanation. The Virgin Mother

Out of her (Pisces) all (Monads) had their beginnings, they (Monads) walk almost all into
destruction
(manifestation). (2.10)

O thou good nurse (Pisces) stablish their feet (Pisces rules the feet). (2.1)

I will bring them out like a dove (symbol of Venus). (2.1)

The mother that bore them (Monads) said, Go thy way. (2.2)

I am a widow (Venus) and forsaken. Do right to the widow (2.2)

The River, the Sea and the Tree.

The River and the Sea of Pisces

He maketh wisdom abundant as Pishon and as Tigris in the days of new fruits; that maketh understanding full as Euphrates, and as Jordan in the days of harvest. (The four rivers of Eden that quarter the mandala or circle.) Her thoughts are filled from the sea and her counsels from the great deep. I came out as a stream from a river and as a conduit into a garden. I said, I will water my garden and lo, my stream became a river and my river became a sea. I will yet bring instruction to light as the morning, and will make these things to shine forth as the light of Gihon in the days of vintage. How great is he that hath found wisdom. Put ye on her robe of glory. (Ecc. 24)

The Tree of Aries-Libra

I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree on the mountains of Herman. I was exalted like a palm tree on the sea shore, and as a fair olive tree in the plain. As the terebinth I stretched out my branches, as the vine I put forth grace. Come unto me ye that are desirous of me and be ye filled with my produce. (Ecc. 24)

The Fall Through the Zodiacal Circle to the Abyss

Wisdom shall praise herself ... I dwelt in high places and my throne is in the pillar of the cloud. Alone I compassed the circuit of heaven and walked in the depth of the abyss.
(Ecc. 24)

The Pisces Sequence

Woe unto thee Assur (Asher or Venus). (2.2)

They entered the river Euphrates (the descent of the Monads from Aquarius) and he stayed the springs of the river till they had passed over. The region is Arzareth. (Astaroth is Venus in Pisces. The story is similar to the Exodus across the Red Sea.)

Thou sawest a man (Sun-Initiate exalted in Aries) come out of the sea (Pisces). Then shall my Son (Monad) he revealed, whom thou sawest. (2.13)

The wind (Aquarius) caused to come up from the sea (Pisces) the likeness of a man (Monad). He graved himself a great mountain (Aries). He (the Demiurge) sent out fire (Aries is a fire sign). (2.13)

The woman (Pisces) was 30 years barren then Solomon (Sun Initiate in Aries) builded the city and the barren (Venus) bare a Son (Monad). (2.10)

Her countenance glistered and a city appeared. (2.10)

My (Venus) son (Monad) died (fell into manifestation.) (2.10)

Our little ones (Monads) are betrayed. (2.10)

The Chaldeans slew their young men (Monads). (1.1)

The ark (seed-Monads) was carried away (descended) to Babylon (the Lower Self). (1.1)

They gave the Levites sheep (Monads) for the passover. (1.1)

The holy seed (Monads) is mixed with strange people (Lower Self). (1.1)

The nations (seeds) of the Dragons (Fohat or Fo-Hi, the Dragons of Wisdom) shall come out (emanate) with many chariots. They shall go forth as wild boars (the boar is a Sun symbol, exalted in Aries). (2.15)

The Aries Sequence (Temple and Tree)

Aries: East Point of Monadic Emanation

In the East (Aries) I have scattered the people (Monads). (2.1)

Let them (Monads) be scattered abroad. (2.1)

Torn their (Monads) bodies into pieces (as with Osiris). (2.1)

The shepherd (Manu) leaveth his flock (Monads) with wolves. (2.5) (The outrushing energies of manifestation are wolves.)

Look for your shepherd (Manu, or spiritual leader). (2.2)

The innumerable hosts of angels were gathered. (2.6)

The Temple (Aries) and the Tree

They gave money to the masons (Demiurge) that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus (Lebanon). (1.1)

They laid the foundation of the Temple (Aries). (1.1)

Building a house (Aries) of costly stones. (1.1)

Out of his house (Aries) shall a tree (the Aries-Libra axis) be taken. (1.1) The foundations were laid. (2.6)

The pit of torment (Libra) shall appear and over against it (Libra) the paradise (Aries) of delight. (The Aries-Libra axis is the Tree of Life on which the Monad-Lamb is crucified.) (2.7)

The light (Spirit-Monad) of our candlestick (Aries-Libra) is put out. (2.10)

They (the Angelic Hosts) shall pour out a terrible Star (Monad) to cause destruction (descend) by the East (Aries) wind. They shall pour out their own Star (Monad). (2.15-16)

He knoweth the number of the stars (Monads). (2.16)

The Higher and Lower Selves

The Microcosm

There is a Sea (Cancer, a water sign) set in a wide place. It has a fire (Leo, a fire sign, ruled by the Sun) on the right (looking down from Aries) and a deep water (Scorpio, a water sign) on the left. (2.6)

This city is given to men for an inheritance. (2.6)

The entrance (Libra, the antahkarana) to the greater world (Higher Self) brings forth the fruit (Virgo - Intuition) of Immortality (the Higher Self or Solar Triad). (2.6)

Enter the strait gate (Libra, the bridge). (2.6)

The bride (Virgo, the virgin) shall appear. (2.6)

He hath weighed the world. (Lower Self on the physical plane) in the Balance (the sign of Libra). (2.4)

The Sun (Higher Self or Day) shall shine (illuminate through Intuition) in the night (the Lower Self). (2.1)

All that are born (because of karma) on Earth (in the Lower Self) are full of sin (Karma the cause of incarnation).

Thou hast a treasure of good works (good karma) laid up (in the Higher Self). Those who have kept the ways of the Most High shall be separated from the corruptible vessel (the Lower Self). (2.7)

They escape from the corruptible (Lower Self). (2.7)

Their face shall shine as the Sun (Solar Triad). (2.7)

They shall behold the face of the Lord (Monad). (2.7)

The Descent into the Lower Self

Joachim was carried to Babylon (the Lower Self). (1.1)

A lion (Leo-Atma) sent out a man's (Higher Self) voice to the eagle (Dan-Scorpio, Lower Self). (2.1) The eagle is the fourth kingdom (fourth quadrant of the circle, Lower Self) which appeared to thy brother Daniel (Dan-Scorpio). (2.12) The lion (Higher Self) is the anointed one (Lion of Judah) (Leo-Atma) of the seed of David.

The lion said, Appear no more, thou eagle. (2.11)

The whole body of the eagle (Lower Self) was burnt (transmuted into the Higher Self). (2.12)

I weighed them gold (Solar Triad, Higher Self). (2.1)

Thou bringest forth gold. (2.7)

The Higher Self

The chief of Judah (Leo the lion) stood up. (1.1)

They (Souls) have striven with great labour to overcome evil (the Lower Self). They see the perplexity in which the Souls of the ungodly wander. They keep the law and enjoy their rest guarded by angels. They escape from the corruptible (Lower Self). Their face shall shine like the Sun (Solar Triad). The face of the abstinent shall shine like the Stars (Monads). Unto you is paradise (the realm of the Higher Self) opened. (2.7)

Stories from the Apocrypha

Heliodorus and Onias

The holy city (temple of the physical body) was under the law (spiritual control) of Onias the high priest (Higher Mind). The kings themselves (powers of the Higher Self) did glorify the place.

Simon of the tribe of Benjamin told Apollonius (the Sun, Apollo, of the Higher Triad) of the money (spiritual treasures) in the Temple (physical body) at Jerusalem. Apollonius (Leo-Atma-Sun) met the king (Monad) and the king (Monad) sent Heliodorus (Helios - Sun - Atma - Leo) to fetch the money. It amounted to 400 (4) talents of silver. (The silver refers to the Lower Quaternary of the Lunar Triad. Silver is ruled by the Moon, mask of the Persona or Personality.)

When Heliodorus attempted to seize the money (spiritual fruits of the Lower Self) a horse with a terrible rider (as an apparition) struck Heliodorus. The rider had armour of gold (the Higher Self or Solar-gold Triad) and had two young men (the three together forming the Solar Triad) with him. Being struck down (transferring the silver across the bridge to the Higher Self) the Lord (Monad) appeared. The two young men (Gemini Twins of the Monad) saved (raised up) Heliodorus who then "graciously received" Onias and returned with his host (skandhas) to the king (Monad).

Heliodorus said, He who hath his dwelling in heaven (the Father-Monad) hath his eye (consciousness) on that place (the physical body or Temple of the Holy Spirit). (II Macc. 3)

Judith and the Head of Holofernes

Holofernes (the Demiurge) smote all of the young men (Monads in Aries). He was leader of the hosts of Asshur (Asher or Venus in Pisces). (2) He spoiled their sheep-cotes (Aries lamb). He cut down their groves (tree of Aries). (3)

The people of the Chaldeans worshipped the God of heaven (Space) but had to go down (into manifestation) to Egypt. God dried up the Red Sea (Pisces) for them and they passed over (to Aries). They were led captives and dispersed (Diaspora). (5) They went to the top of the hill (Aries mount). (6) Holofernes had 12,000 horsemen (12 signs of zodiac). He seized their fountains (controlled their emanation).

Manasses (Manas - the collective Mind or Mahat) was married to Judith (the soul of the Monad). She became a widow (Venus in Pisces). She went forth (into manifestation) with her maid (soul). (8) She prayed to God, Creator of the Waters (of the Ocean of Pisces). (9) 100 men (the 10 planes) accompanied Judith to the tent of Holofernes. (10)

As sheep with no shepherd (descent of the Monads). (11)

A daughter of the children (Monads) of Asshur (Venus). (12)

They laid fleeces on the ground for her. (12)

She smote off the head of Holofernes (the powers of the Lower Self). (13)

The Sun (Higher Self) shall come forth upon the Earth. (14)

They gave Judith the silver (Lower Self) of Holofernes. (15)

Tobias and the Angel Raphael

The tribe of Naphtali (Capricorn) fell away from Jerusalem.

I took a wife Anna, begat Tobias and left in trust with Gabael ten talents of silver (the 10 planes of descent of the soul, Anna). (1)

At sunset (fall of the Sun or Higher Self) I buried, one of my race (the Lower Self) and became blind (lost my spiritual vision). (2)

Sarah, daughter of Raguel, had been given 7 husbands (the soul had descended through the 7 planes). Asmodeus (the Demiurge) had slain (caused to fall into manifestation) them. Raphael, the healing angel (Monad) was sent to cure Tobit's blindness and give Sarah as wife to Tobias. (3)

Raphael told Tobit he was Azarias who had accompanied Tobit to offer the first-born (descent or crucifixion of the Monad) in Jerusalem. Raphael's dog (Mercury, the psychopomp) went with Raphael and Tobias (from the Lower Self to the Higher). (5)

They came to the river (Libra, the bridge) where a fish (symbol of spiritual wisdom) nearly swallowed Tobias, who landed the fish, the gall of which (wisdom) later healed the blindness of Tobit. (6)

Tobias married Sarah and the marriage feast lasted 14 days (the dual forces of the seven planes or husbands). (8)

Tobias was cured of his blindness. (11)

I am Raphael one of the seven holy angels. (12)

GO to Part VIII or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents
MICROCOSM OR MAN

PART VIII

THE STAR OF DAVID EXPLAINED

Synopsis

The Symbol of the Star of David

The Trinity and its Triadic Reflections in Man

The Monad, Higher Self and Personality

Jesus Christ and Our Father in Heaven

The Higher and Lower Selves, the Microcosm

The Nature of the Soul

The Sevenfold Microcosm

The Spiritual Temple of the Human Body

SYNOPSIS

It is evident that two great nations, the Hindus and the Jews have adopted the same symbol of the interlaced triangles for the same reason.

Jewish: Star of David

Hindu: Seal of Vishnu

They used the symbol to describe the continuous interaction between the Higher Self and the Lower Self, between the Spirit and Soul, between the Solar Triad and the Lunar Triad.

The following diagrams show that the two triangles are, in reality, related to the four quadrants of the Circle, two in the macrocosmic or universal hemisphere, and two in the microcosmic or human

hemisphere.

It is important that the soul in the Triad of the Lower Self should make every effort possible to communicate with the Higher Self through the regular practise of meditation. In effect the Intuition of the individual is dependent on the establishment of the bridge with the Higher Self. In yoga this bridge is the antahkarana.

The book *The Vision* by William Butler Yeats deals with the interaction of these triangles, which he calls "gyres," and relates these interactions to the lunar cycle.

The Symbol of the Star of David

The twelve signs of the zodiac are split into two hemispheres. The upper is the macrocosm and the lower is the microcosm.

Each hemisphere has two quadrants which interact as Triads, the Cosmic with the Monadic, and the Solar with the Lunar. The Solar Triad is the Higher Self or Individuality. The Lunar Triad is the Lower Self or Personality.

We descend into incarnation in the Lower Self and return to the Higher Self at the death of the physical body, or through the practise of meditation (reach the Higher Self ed.).

Jesus represents the Lower Self and Christ is the Intuitive Consciousness of the Higher Self which knows no separation from the Father-Monad.

The Trinity and its Triadic Reflections in Man

The Godhead issues forth from Itself the Monad which contains the triune power of the Godhead.

The Monad as a Triad reflects from Itself a lower reflection known as the Higher Self (genius or demon).

The Higher Self has the three powers of:

Atma		
Will		
	Father	
Buddhi		
Wisdom-Love		
	Son	
Manas I		
Creative Intelligence		
	Holy Ghost	

The Lower Self or Personality is a reflection of the Higher and represents the soul descended into crucifixion in a physical body. The link with the Higher Self is the Bridge (Anatahkarana) which can be consciously re-established by the practice of yoga or mediation. Each man is Jesus (Personality) with the latent possibility of becoming Jesus-Christ. This is the At-One-ment of the Personality with the Higher Self.

Manas II
Analytical Mind
Astral
Emotional Desires
Etheric
Sensations

When Christ says "I and my father are one" or "I am in my father, and ye in me, and I in you," (John 14.20) he refers specifically to the Monad (Father), Higher Self (Christos) and Personality (Jesus). This process of at-one-ment is emphasised.

The Monad. Higher Self and Personality

A voice (Monad) out of the cloud said, This is my beloved son (Matt. 17.5)

After six () days Jesus taketh Peter, James and John his brother and bringeth them up in a high mountain. (Matt. 17.1)

His face did shine as the Sun (Solar Triad). There appeared unto them Moses and Elias. (Matt. 17.3)

The six days refers to the six lower planes. The ascent of the mountain is the raising of consciousness through the planes.

The Sun is the symbol of the Solar Triad of the Higher Self, represented by Moses, Elias and Jesus.

The Lunar Triad or Lower Self is depicted by John, James and Peter.

1. Adi
2. Anupadaka
3. Atma
4. Buddhi
5. Mansa
6. Kama
7. Physical

I am in the Father (Monad) and ye (the Personality) in me (Christ) and I in you. (John 14.20)

I am in the Father (Monad) and the Father in me (Christ). (John 14.10)

We are buried with him. (Rom. 6.4)

Jesus Christ and Our Father in Heaven

Psychology becomes a science when the structure of man's psyche is known. The esoteric description of man's evolution in the Bible is far in advance of twentieth century knowledge. This will be repeatedly demonstrated in the following chapters.

Man has a Higher Self (Individuality) and a Lower Self (Personality). The Personality (persona - mask) is a fragment of the Higher Self in temporary occupation of a physical body. It is on Earth to gather the experience needed so that the Higher Self or Christ can evolve towards perfection depicted in the Bible by Christ saying, "I and my Father are One". The Father is the Monadic Triad, a reflection of the Cosmic Trinity.

Our Father in Heaven is the Monad. Christ is our Higher Self (genius). Jesus represents the purified man.

The teachings of Jesus Christ are eternal. They are beyond Christianity which has a historical origin. Each religion must be revised for a new Age. Therefore the Aquarian Age requires a reformulation of the teachings of the Bible.

The Higher and Lower Selves, the Microcosm

HIGHER SELF

Atma

Buddhi

Manas I

(Bridge)

LOWER SELF

Manas II

Kama

Sthula

QUALITY

Will

Intuition

Synthetic Mind

Anatahkarana

Analytic Mind

Desires (Astral)

Physical Body

Will is reflected in the Sensations, Intuition in the Emotions or Desires, and the Higher Mind in the Lower. The purpose of the Soul in life is to re-establish the bridge to the Higher Self by the practise of meditation.

Twentieth century man has limited his spiritual growth by the over-development of the analytical mind. Spiritual consciousness demands the use of the integrative or higher mind (Manas 1) to effect an at-one-ment with the intuitional powers of the Higher Self. (my emboldment ed.)

The bridge is the Bridge of Bifrost, the rainbow bridge to heaven where the pot of gold of Atma (Will), the Solar Triad, has to be reached by the Lunar consciousness of the Lower Self. These are the symbols used in Scandinavian mythology.

The Nature of the Soul

The Soul may be likened to a focal point of energies which, when concentrated, produce the fire of mind kept alive by prana or the energies of the Divine Breath. This concentration is facilitated by meditation to the point where the consciousness of the Lower Self can pass across the bridge (antahkarana) to the Higher Self. It does this initially by withdrawing from earthly things.

The parts of man's being are:

Spirit
 Akasha
 Circle
 Milky Way
 Will
 Intuition
 Air
 Man
 Euphrates
 Intuition
 Mind
 Fire
 Lion
 Gehon (Gehenna)
 Mental
 Emotions
 Water
 Eagle-Scorpion
 Hiddekel
 Emotions
 Body
 Earth
 Ox
 Phison
 Physical

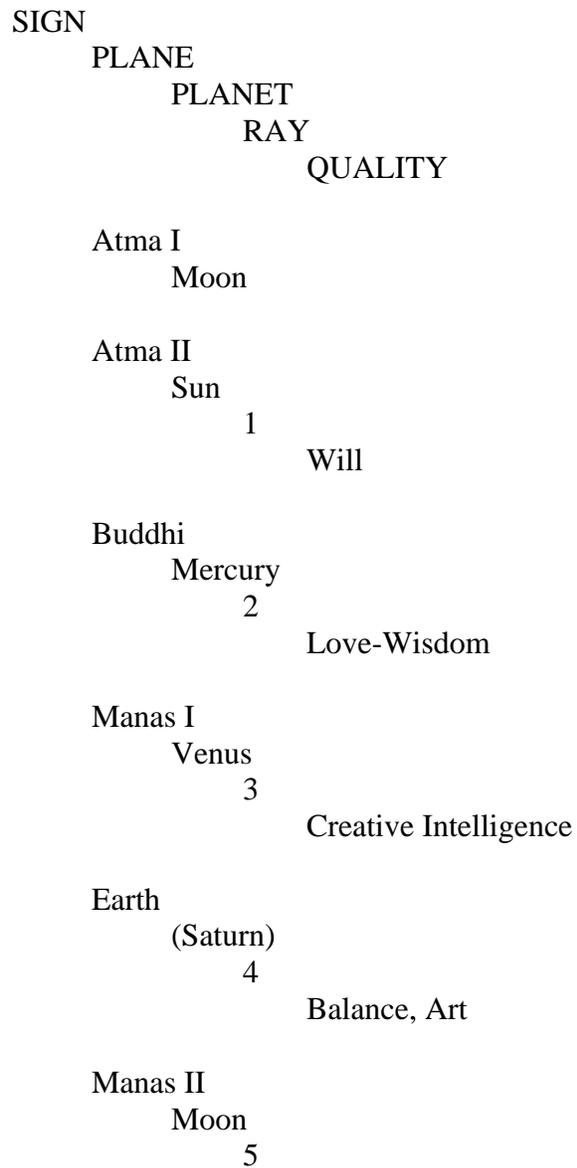
We regenerate our emotional nature or desire-mind by transmutation of the emotional energies from material desires to spiritual needs, from the emotional to the intuitional or buddhic level, from Scorpio (desire) back to Virgo (intuition) then directly across to the macrocosmic Ocean of Love Wisdom in Pisces.

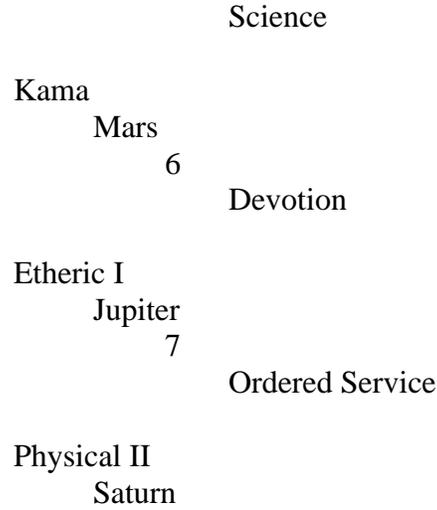
The mind of Libra governs the process of transmutation of desire into intuition. That which is "fixed" on material possessions becomes "volatile" or free as intuition. Seek ye first the kingdom of God and all things shall be added unto thee.

The Sevenfold Microcosm

Man as a Personality is a fragment of the Higher Self. These are triadic reflections via the Monad or "Father in Heaven" from the Cosmic Trinity.

The structure of the Microcosm is as follows:

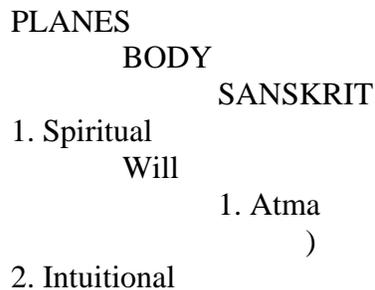




The Seven Rays are the emanations from the Godhead issuing through the Seven Sacred Planets and controlled by the Seven Spirits before the Throne mentioned in Revelation. This is a science of energies connected with the seven notes of music and the seven colours of the spectrum. It is the science of the chakras in man. It is the science of the Aquarian Age. Study it well.

The Spiritual Temple of the Human Body

The seven planes of manifestation are made up of atoms known as anu. There are three formless planes and four form planes. We have superphysical bodies corresponding to the higher form planes, and a physical body related to the physical plane.



Love-Wisdom
 2. Buddhi
)ARUPA
 3. Higher Mental)
 Causal Body)
 3. Manas
) [formless]
 4. Lower Mental)
 Mental Body)
))
 5. Emotional
 Astral Body
 4. Kama
))FORM
 6. Etheric)
 Etheric Body)
 5. Sthula
))
 7. Physical)
 Physical Body)
))

In thy book all my members were written which were fashioned when as yet there were not of them. (Ps. 139.16)

Ye are builded together as an habitation of God through the Spirit. (Eph. 2.22) We have a building of God eternal in the heavens. (II Cor. 5.1) Ye also as lively stones are built up a spiritual house. (Pet. 2.5)

Except the Lord build the house their labour is but vain that build it. (Ps. 127.1) His hands have laid the foundations of the house. (Zech. 4.9) Ye are the temple of God. The Spirit of God dwelleth in you. (I Cor. 3.16) Your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost. (I Cor. 6.18-19)

GO to Part IX or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART IX

THE ALCHEMY OF CHRIST

Synopsis

The Wisdom of Solomon I

The Wisdom of Solomon II

The Wisdom of Solomon III

The Wisdom of Ecclesiastious

The Nature of the Stone

Transform Yourselves From Dead Stones

The Alchemical Key to the Christian Mysteries

The Cycle of the Stone

The Purification of Silver, The Fiery Furnace (A)

The Purification of Silver, The Fiery Furnace (B)

Gold, Silver, Brass and Iron (A)

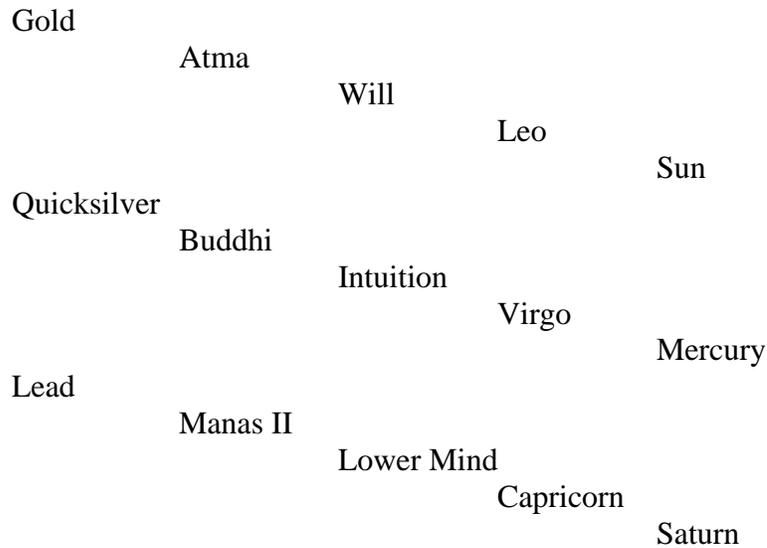
Gold, Silver, Brass and Iron (B)

The Alchemical Process in Genesis (A)

The Alchemical Process in Genesis (B)

SYNOPSIS

Alchemy does not refer to the changing of lead into gold. It symbolizes the transmutation of the Lower Self.



The dull thick mind of the Lower Self must be taught to flash and scintillate with the Intuition of Virgo ruled by Mercury (Quicksilver). Only then can the Will - Atma of Leo begin to transmute the lower desires into the spiritual soul-hunger for unity with the Divine Source.

The alchemical meditatio is an inner dialogue with someone who is invisible, as also with God (the Monad), or with oneself, or with one's good angel (genius or Higher Self). Only through meditation can the King (Sol or Sun) and the Queen (Luna or Moon) give birth to the precious child of Wisdom (Christchild or Horus ed.). This is the Stone of the Philosopher.

He who wishes to be initiated into the alchemical art of Wisdom must be devout, righteous, of profound understanding, humane, of cheerful countenance and a happy nature.

The Wisdom of Solomon I

I was a child of parts, and a good soul fell to my lot; nay rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled. But perceiving that I could not otherwise possess wisdom except God gave her me I said, Give me wisdom. Send her forth out of the holy heavens, and from

the throne of thy glory bid her come, that being present with me she may toil with me, and that I may learn what is well-pleasing before thee.

A corruptible body weigheth down the Soul. Who ever gained knowledge of thy counsel except thou gavest wisdom and sentest thy holy spirit from on high. Give me wisdom, her that sitteth by thee on thy throne. When the Soul of a righteous man descends into the dungeon of the physical body she goes down with him and leaves him not until he is brought the sceptre of his Father's kingdom. What is richer than wisdom which worketh in all things.

Her I loved and sought out from my youth, I sought to take her for my bride and became enamoured of her beauty. For she is a breath of the power of God and a clear effulgence of the glory of the Almighty. I love her and choose to have her rather than Light because her bright shining is never laid to sleep. I prayed and understanding was given me, I called upon God and he gave me the Spirit of Wisdom. (7-8)

The Wisdom of Solomon II

What wisdom is and how she came into being I will declare, and I will not hide mysteries from you; but I will trace her out from the beginning of creation, and bring the knowledge of her into clear light, and I will not pass by the truth. A multitude of wise men is salvation to the world.

She gave me an unerring knowledge of the things that are, to know the constitution of the world, and the operation of the elements; the beginning and end and middle of times, the alternation of the solstices and the changes of seasons, the circuits of years and the positions of stars.

She is fairer than the Sun and above all the constellations of the stars: being compared with light, she is found to be before it. She knoweth the things of old, and divineth the things to come: she understandeth subtilties of speeches and interpretations of dark sayings: she foreseeeth signs and wonders, and the issues of seasons and times.

Her true beginning is desire of discipline; and the care for discipline is love of her; and love of her is observance of her laws; and to give heed to her laws confirmeth incorruption; and incorruption bringeth near unto God.

She is an effulgence of the everlasting light, an unspotted mirror of the power of God and an image of his goodness. (7-8)

The Wisdom of Solomon III

Wisdom is radiant and fadeth not away; and easily is beheld of them that love her, and found of them that seek her. She forestalleth them that desire to know her, making herself first known. He that riseth up early to seek her shall have no toil, for he shall find her sitting at his gates. (6)

Wisdom guarded to the end the first formed Father of the world that was created alone. She guided holy men (the Monads) along a marvellous way, and became unto them a covering in the daytime, and a flame of stars through the night. She brought them over the Red Sea (Pisces) and led them through much water. Out of the bottom of the deep she cast them up. When the earth was drowning with a flood wisdom again saved it. (10)

Wisdom delivered a righteous man when he fled from the fire that descended out of heaven on Pentapolis. When a righteous man was a fugitive from a brother's wrath, wisdom guided him in straight paths. When a righteous man was sold she went down with him into a dungeon. (10)

(This descent from the fire refers to the descent of the Monad from Aries. The fugitive from the brother is the Monad as a Gemini twin descending into the Higher Self in Leo.)

The Wisdom of Ecclesiastious

He that hath applied his soul and meditateth in the law of the Most High will seek out the wisdom of all the ancients. He will keep the discourse of the men of renown, and will enter in amidst the subtilties of parables. He will seek out the hidden meaning of proverbs, and be conversant in the dark sayings of parables.

If the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding; he shall pour forth the words of his wisdom, direct his counsel and knowledge and meditate on God's secrets. He shall show forth the instruction which he hath been taught and shall glory in the law. A man's soul is sometime wont to bring him tidings more than seven watchmen that sit on high on a watchtower. (This refers to the seven chakrams along the spine.)

Blessed is the man that shall meditate in wisdom, and that shall discourse by his understanding. He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have knowledge in her secrets. Take counsel with the wise. Let thy converse be with men of understanding and let all thy discourse be in the law of the Most High.

Gather instruction from thy youth up and even unto hoar hairs thou shall find wisdom. Come unto her with all thy soul, and keep her ways with thy whole power. Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee. And when thou hast got hold of her let her not go. Be willing to listen to every godly discourse and let not proverbs of understanding escape thee. Meditate continually on the Lord's commandments.

The Nature of the Stone

The philosopher's stone or white stone of the Mysteries is the purified Soul or Monad.

The polished stone or ashlar is the Higher Self, Solar Triad, or Individuality.

The rough stone is the Lower Self, Lunar Triad or Personality.

The alchemist's stone is the trikona or covering of the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine beneath which lies the fountain of kundalini, the serpent-fire.

The millstone used for the grinding of corn gives the soul the wheat of experience or staff of life. Hence the use of wheat as a symbol in the Mysteries. Bread, corn or grain is related to Virgo and Intuition ruled by the planet Mercury. The two mill-stones of Spirit (Atma) and Matter create consciousness or fire by friction. The balance point between the wheels is Libra, related to the Higher Mind. The unmoving centre of the wheel is the Chinese Tao or Way of Enlightenment. The spokes of the wheel are the houses of the zodiac. If four they are the Great Elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water.

Take the millstone and grind meal. (Is. 47.2)

Transform Yourselves From Dead Stones

The Alchemy of the Self

Carry out the transformation

Of silver into gold,

Raise the Lower to the Higher

And with Mercury be bold.

Go fearless into furnace

With father-lead of black,

Assert red Will of Aries

And nothing you will lack.

The higher gold will glisten
In the rays of Atma-Sun,
The dragon will be conquered
The two shall now be One.

Behold the seals, once broken
Will fuse as lamp of light,
Borne by the Hermit
In the depths of Spirit-Night.

The sunlit skies will open,
And a chariot of fire,
Will carry yet the Pilgrim,
To regions ever higher.

To Sun and Stars exultant,
And elders 'fore the Throne,
Bowed down before the Light of Lights,
That shines from Lapis Stone.

(© J.K.R.)

The Alchemical Key to the Christian Mysteries

"Take silver and gold and make crowns." (Zech. 6.11)

The following table gives the key to the alchemical process in man which is represented by the Spiritual marriage of the Sun and the Moon. The Sun represents as ruler of Leo the Atma or Spirit in man. It also symbolises the Higher Self as a Triad. The Moon is the Lower Self or Personality Triad.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE MICROCOSM

SIGN	PRINCIPLE	NATURE	METAL	PLANET
Leo	Atma	) Spirit	Gold	Sun
Virgo	Buddhi	) Intuition	Quicksilver	Mercury
Libra	Manas I	) Synthetic Mind	Brass (Copper)	Venus
Earth	Bridge	Anahkarana	Lead	Saturn
Moon	Manas II	) Analytic Mind	Silver	Moon

Scorpio
 Kama
) Desires
 Iron
 Mars
 Sagittarius
 Sthula
) Sensations
 Tin
 Jupiter

The Lead of the Lower Triad (under the control of Saturn the Initiator, Lord of the Bridge) is transformed into the Spiritual Gold of Atma - Leo ruled by the Sun, through the action of Mercury or Quicksilver, which is the Intuition in Man. (See Jer. 6.29)

Through meditation the consciousness of the Lower Self (Personality) is given spiritual truths by the Intuition so that the alchemical marriage of the Sun and Moon can be achieved. Man becomes God.

The Cycle of the Stone

The wine (spiritual energies) went out (descended into manifestation) of Nabal (the Monad) and he became a stone (reached the physical or densest plane of manifestation. (I Sam. 25.37)

God is the rock. (Ps. 62.7)

A stone for foundations. (Jer. 51.26)

Jacob set up the stone pillar (the spine). (Gen. 28.18)

The rock (spine) had seven eyes (chakras). (Zech. 3.9)

The Lord turneth the flint (stone) into a fountain. (Ps. 114.8)

Speak ye unto the rock and it shall give forth waters. (Num. 20.8)

He openeth the rock and the waters gushed out. (Ps. 105.41)

Hide it (Euphrates-kundalini) in a hole in the rock. (Jer.13.4)

The earth (stone) is moved. (Jer. 49.21)

The angel rolled back the stone. (Matt. 28.2)

He rolleth a stone. (Ecc.27.6; Prov. 26.27)

There arose fire (kundalini) out of the rock. (Judges 6.21)

Saying to a stone. Thou hast brought me (the soul) forth. (Jer. 2.27)

By self purification and meditation the soul can be freed from the rock of the physical body as Andromeda was by Perseus. The winged horse is the purified (white) soul power. The sea is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. The monster is the desire-mind or Kama-Manas, entangled with the Astral Plane.

The Purification of Silver:

The Fiery Furnace (A)

He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver. (Mal .3.3) (The Higher Self can assist in the purification of the Personality.)

I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. (Zech. 13.9) (The third part is the Personality Triad. The other two parts are the Higher Self or Individuality, and the Lower Self or Personality.)

There was lifted up a talent of lead (Saturn) and this is the woman (soul) that sitteth in the midst... (Zech. 5.7) The lead of Saturn represents the materialistic nature of the Lower Self. It is transmuted by the energies of the Soul (woman). The purification is achieved by the purifying powers of the mind which can remove the dross from the silver of the Lower Self. This purification occurs within the oven or furnace.

The day cometh, that shall burn as an oven. (Mal. 4.1)

He shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. (Is. 10.16)

Unto us a child is born... with burning and fuel of fire. (Is. 9.5-6) I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire. (Is.54.16) (This smith is Hephaestus, Govanon and Tubal Gain, the worker in brass, or Hiram. (See I Kings 7.14)

Can a man take fire in his bosom. (Ecc. 6.27)

The Purification of Silver:

The Fiery Furnace (B)

Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego were cast in the fiery furnace. (Dan. 3.20)
Nebuchadnezzar, the king who ordered this said:-

"Lo I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire... and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God." (Dan. 3.25)

The three men are the triune powers of the Higher Self or Christ Consciousness in man. Hence the reference to the Son of God. The furnace was heated "seven times more" (Dan. 3.19) because the serpent fire has to rise from the base of the spine through the seven main chakras, depicted elsewhere in the Bible as a scroll or stone with seven eyes. The furnace represents the alchemical purification of the Lower Self or Personality.

Just as a high temperature caused by a fever can burn out the dross or impurities in the physical body so can tu-mo (Chinese or Tibetan term for the flow of psychic energy as heat) warm the physical body in extremely cold weather.

The fire-walking ceremonies held in Fiji and Hawaii demonstrate the power of the mind over heat, internal or external. The furnace of the alchemists is not an external thing. It resides within the body and is similar to the stove mentioned in certain texts in Taoist yoga. The fire is kundalini, and the life energies (or heat) are pranas.

Gold, Silver, Brass and Iron (A)

Iron (Mars) is taken out of the earth (Capricorn) and brass (Libra) is molten out of the stone (Capricorn). There is a vein for silver (Moon) and a place for gold (Sun). (Job. 28.1-2)

The gold, silver, brass and iron shall come into the treasury of the Lord. (Josh. 6.19)

The Heaven that is over thy head (Higher Self) shall be brass (Libra) and the Earth that is under thee shall be iron (Lower Self of Scorpio-Dan). (Deut. 27.23)

A land whose stones are iron (Mars) and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass (Libra). (Deut. 8.9) (This refers to the marriage of Mars-Scorpio, the Desire Mind, with the Higher Mind of Venus-Libra. Mars and Venus were caught in a net by Hephaestus the smith, fashioner of the weapons of the gods or the powers of the Spirit. Hephaestus lives in the volcano where kundalini, the serpent-fire, dwells at the base of the spine. This is the alchemical furnace.)

He shall cast them into a furnace of fire (kundalini) then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sun (Leo-Atma). (Matt. 13.42-43) The silver and gold are hid in the earth of the tent (of the physical body which is the alchemical alembic or furnace). (Josh. 7.21)

Man shall cast his silver and gold into the rock (of the furnace). (Is. 3.20-21) This is the marriage of the Higher Self (Leo-Fire-Sun) with the Lower Self (Scorpio-Water-Moon).

Gold, Silver, Brass and Iron (B)

Libra, ruled by Venus, represents the Higher Mind. First of all the Lower Self has to be purified.

Take away the dross from the silver. (Ess. 25.4)

Thy silver is become dross, I will purge it. (Is. 1.22 & 25) Then the Lower Self is weighed in the

balance of the Scales (Libra) exactly as depicted in the Egyptian Book of the Dead (trans. Budge).

They weigh silver (the Lunar Lower Self) in the balance (Libra). (Is. 46.6) A potsherd, (the physical body) is covered with silver dross. (Ecc. 26.23) It is reprobate silver. (Jer. 6.30) Everyone made an offering of silver. (Exod. 35.24)

Hiram, the widow's son (the power of the Higher Mind or Libra-Venus) is a worker in brass. (I Kings 7.14) Jeremiah speaks of "the pillars of brass and the cauldron." (Jer. 52.18) Ezekiel advises us to "take thee balances and weigh... This is the reasoning or balancing power of the judicial Higher Mind, the integrative consciousness. (Ezek. 5.1) We must meditate to raise consciousness to this level where we can obtain intuitive guidance from the Higher Self.

The pillars of brass cast by Hiram (I Kings 7.15) are the Taurus-Scorpio and Aries-Libra axes of Venus-Mars, related to the spinal column.

The Alchemical Process in Genesis (A)

Abraham is

: Ab the Father (Saturn)

: Ra the Sun

: Aum or Amen

Sarah is the Great Mother. (Venus in Pisces) (Gen. 23.19)

Isaac, son of Abraham, is the Sun Initiate, offered as a sacrifice by his father. (Gen. 22.9)

Abraham sees a ram (Aries) caught in a thicket. (The Aries-Libra axis down which the Monad

descends.) (Gen. 22.13) The ram is then sacrificed in place of Isaac. Isaac married Rebekah who gave birth to Esau and Jacob, (Gen. 25.25) Esau who was red (Aries - Monad) sold his birthright to Jacob. (Gen. 25.33-34) Esau is the Monad in Gemini (the Twins). The other twin is Jacob who has to descend into manifestation as the Lower Self.

The servant of Abraham took ten camels and departed. (Gen. 24.10) (This is the descent of the Soul through the ten planes from Aries to Capricorn.) The servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham. (Gen. 24.9) The servant (consciousness) has descended from the head (Aries-Ram) to the base of the spine (Scorpio - thigh). The servant (Mind) met Rebekah (Soul) at the well (muladhara chakram). (Gen. 24.43) He gave her silver (the Lunar Personality) and gold (the Higher Self) to effect the alchemical marriage. (Gen.24.53) Then Rebekah married Isaac, the Monad. (Gen. 24.67) The death of the mother at age 40 (Gen. 24.67) is the killing out of the Lower Quaternary (4) of the Personality.

The Alchemical Process in Genesis (B)

Jacob's ladder (Gen. 28.11-12) is the spine of man along which he saw angels ascending and descending.

The stone he slept on at Haran is the Lapis Philosophorum or Philosopher's stone needed for the alchemical transformation of the powers of the Lower Self into the Higher or Solar Triad.

Jacob set up the stone pillar (spine) and poured oil upon it. This oil is the spiritual energy needed to bring about the unification of the Higher and the Lower Selves.

Unification of the
Higher and Lower

Selves (Star of
David)
(Seal of Vishnu)

For man (the Higher Self) shall leave his Father (the Monad) and his Mother (Virgin Mary, Pisces) and cleave to his wife (the Lower Self). (Gen. 2.24) Thus the descent into manifestation is accomplished.

Then Jacob comes to Shalem (Venus or Salem) and erects an altar to Elohi-Israel (the Elohim). (Gen. 33.18-20)

GO to Part X or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART X

THE YOGA OF CHRIST

Synopsis

The Meaning of Yoga

A Christian Form of Meditation

The Eagle and the Serpent

Kundalini Raised. The Man-God

Caduceus of Mercury

Flow of Kundalini

Hundred-Eyed Argus

Candlestick of the Spine

Seven Lamps of the Menorah

Tree as a Symbol of the Spine (A)

Tree as a Symbol of the Spine (B)

The Oil and the Lamp (A)

The Oil and the Lamp (B)

Kundalini. The Serpent-Fire (A)

Kundalini. The Serpent-Fire (B)

Ida and Pingala. The Spinal Energies

Head and Heel of the Serpent

Moses Strikes the Rock

Chariot of Elijah

Third Eye of Spiritual Vision (A)

Third Eye of Spiritual Vision (B)

SYNOPSIS

One of the noticeable trends in the sixties and seventies has been that of the young towards Eastern forms of meditation. Surely, meditation is neither Eastern nor Western.

(a) Yoga is based on the physical and non-physical bodies.

(b) Religion is based on the physical and non-physical bodies.

Both relate to the union of the Soul with the Godhead. This is the Cosmic Religion based on the Universal Symbol of Man. He is the anthropomorphic archetype of God. Apparently dual as male-female he is destined to become androgynous in later racial evolution.

The eagle and the serpent, the Mexican national emblem, is a universal symbol of the transmutation of the Lower Self (Dan-Scorpio). The eagle on the tree is the ajna chakram at the head of the spine.

The rod and the serpent are symbols of the spine and kundalini in man, the microcosm. In the universe, or macrocosm, the rod is the Milk Way and the serpent is Fohat or Cosmic Energy. The caduceus of Mercury is related also to racial evolution. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

The lamps of the Menorah (seven-branched candlestick) relate to the spine and the seven psychic centres or chakras.

The Meaning of Yoga

(See also Appendix V - Meaning of Yoga; Meditation Centres)

Yoga, from the Sanskrit root yug to unite, means the process whereby the consciousness of the Lower Self effects a union with the Christ-consciousness (intuition) of the Higher Self.

The Bible states this process explicitly.

"Be still and know that I am God." (Ps. 46.10)

The Steps of Yoga

First, it is necessary to still the physical body and place it in a comfortable position. This could be a yoga asana (posture) or the Egyptian position, seated in a chair with spine erect and hands on the knees.

Second, having adopted the position, relax the muscles and nerves, feel free from all tension and strain and cease the thinking process.

Third, watch the thoughts that come uninvited into the mind, but let them pass through without paying attention to them.

Fourth, concentrate the mind (meditation with seed) on a particular image, symbol or thought.

Fifth, contemplate on the seed chosen for meditation. Allow the mind to focus on one point.

Sixth, by the fixing of the consciousness an inner light will arise. This is the reflection of higher vibrations on the calm lake of the mind. This is the alchemical process of the transmutation of consciousness from one level to another. This is the "inner light" of the Quakers.

Seventh, persevere with meditation.

A Christian Form of Meditation

Assuming the formation of a meditation group explain that the purpose of the meditation is to unite the consciousness of the group with the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self. (This is Intuition.)

Use the symbol of a triangle (the triune Higher Self) filled with the Spiritual Light of the Father in Heaven (the Star-Monad). This can be visualized as an eye of light in an equilateral triangle with rays of

light emanating from the triangle.

Tell the members of the group to seat themselves comfortably and relax. Ask them to mentally affirm:

1. I am not the physical body. I am the Divine Self.
2. I am not the emotional body. I am the Divine Self
3. I am not the mental body. I am the Spiritual Self.
4. Eternal, Immortal, Radiant with the Light of Christ.
5. I am that Self of Light, that Self am I.
6. I visualize my Christ-Self as a Triangle of Light.
7. I enter into the Light, I become One with the Light.
8. I send forth the Light of Christ to all things and beings.

(then follows a period of meditation.)

After, say, fifteen minutes the leader then says:

9. Bring the Light of Christ down into the formal mind illumined by and made responsive to intuition.
10. Let this Light purify the emotional nature and irradiate the physical body cleansing it of all diseases.
11. Send forth the Light of Christ to all things and beings.
12. Amen.

The Eagle and the Serpent

The serpent fire of kundalini when raised up the spine becomes the eagle that clutches the serpent in its claws. (The national symbol of

Mexico.) The wings of the eagle are the two major petals of the ajna chakram in the forehead. This is the third eye of clairvoyance. The uraeus of the Pharaohs which emerges from the forehead of their statues.

A great eagle (raised kundalini) took the highest branch (top) of the cedar (spine). (Ezek. 17.3)

He shall fly as an eagle. (Jer. 48.40)

In the shadow of thy wings (ajna chakram) will I rejoice. (Ps. 63.7)

Doth the eagle mount up at thy command. (Job 39.27)

She dwelleth and abideth on the rock. (Job 39.28)

The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent on a rock. (Ecc. 30.19)

An eagle fluttereth over her young, taketh them and beareth them on her wings. (Deut. 32.11)

Out of the serpent's root (at the base of the spine) shall come a cockatrice and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent (the risen kundalini as an eagle.) (Is. 14.19)

Kundalini Raised. The Man-God

"As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness even so must the Son of Man be lifted up." (John 3.14)

Here we have the clear and direct statement that all men must raise the serpent-fire of kundalini before they can experience Christ-consciousness. This is the eternal cosmic Christ in man. God gives us the power to do this.

"I give you power to tread on serpents and scorpions." (Luke 10.19)

"They shall take up serpents." (Mark 16.18)

"Where their worm dieth not and their fire is not quenched." (Mark 9.44, 46 and 48 repeated)

The process of man becoming god is described for us.

"When Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks (spine) and laid them on the fire (kundalini) there came a viper (kundalini) out of the heat and fastened on his hand (arm or spine). He shook off the beast and felt no harm. After they had looked a great while and saw no harm come to him they ... said that he was a god." (Acts 28.3-6)

Set a fiery serpent (kundalini) on a pole (the spine). (Num. 21.8)

Aaron cast down his rod (spine) and it became a serpent (kundalini). (Ex. 12.11)

The Caduceus of Mercury

The Caduceus is the staff or rod of Hermes/Mercury, the healing rod of Aesclepius, the staff of Aaron that changed into a serpent and the spine of man as a tree (fig, olive or cedar) entwined by the yogic forces of Ida and Pingala, united in the centre pillar (Beauty) of the Kabalistic Tree of Life

The spinal axis is governed at the medulla oblongata by Taurus (bull or cow) and at the base of the spine by Scorpio (Mars, iron, serpent, Dan). The alchemical process is activated by the raising of kundalini up the spine symbolized by the change of a serpent (scorpion or worm) to an eagle or flying serpent.

The Flow of Kundalini

It is like precious ointment on the head (Aries) that went down to the skirts (Libra at the base of the spine)... as the dew that descended upon the mountains. (Ps. 133.2-3)

Out of his belly shall flow living waters. (John 7.38)

Thou shall take up serpents. (Mark 16.18)

Aaron's rod became a serpent. (Ex. 7.10)

Kindle fire on a green olive tree. (Jer. 11.6)

Fire is gone out of a rod. (Ezek. 19.14)

The Hundred-Eyed Argus

Hermes or Mercury conquered, the hundred-eyed Argus who then became the peacock with its many eyes in the tail or fan. In the microcosm this bird represents the many eyes (peripheral vision around the circumference) of the astral (starry) body of man the microcosm. This astral body consists of atoms from the "shining sea" of the desire realm of emotions (kama-manas) which is a reflection of the Buddhic plane.



The lead of the untransmuted Lower Self is turned to gold (the Solar Triad of the Higher Self) by the use of quicksilver or Mercury. He has winged, sandals on his heels. He is the

heel-god (Jah-Aceb or Jacob), the "lame smith" (Dionysius, Talus, Hephaestus, Baalam, Weiland, etc.). He forges the spiritual weapons of the gods (Higher Self) needed by the Lower Self or Personality to free itself from the prison of the human body.

The stars or eyes are the Monads in the canopy of Space. Per ardua ad astra - through learning to the stars. Commence your journey now.

The Candlestick of the Spine

Behold a candlestick and seven lamps thereon. (Zech. 4.2)

Seven golden candlesticks. (Rev. 1.13)

Seven lamps of fire burning before the throne. (Rev. 4.5)

A book sealed with seven seals. (Rev. 5.1) (The book at that time was a scroll, symbol of the spine.)

Seven ears came up in one stalk. (Gen. 41.42)

What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes (Ida and Pingala) empty the golden oil out of themselves. (Zech. 4.12)

What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof. (Zech. 4.11)

They shall see the plummet (spine) in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven (chakras), they are the eyes of the Lord. (Zech. 4.10)

The Seven Lamps of the Menorah

The candlestick is the spine and the bowls are the chakras. (Ex. 25.32)

Three bowls and four bowls in the candlestick. (Ex. 25.33-34)

Thou shall make seven lamps thereof. (Ex. 25.37) This refers to the energizing or lighting of the chakras by the raising of kundalini.

Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and it became a serpent. (Ex. 7.10) The serpent is the serpent-fire of kundalini. Kund means serpent in Sanskrit.

Moses saw a flame of fire out of a bush. (Ex. 3.2) The fire is kundalini which, when flowing, awakens the spiritual powers of man.

A memorial between the eyes. (Ex. 13.9) This is the ajna chakram, or third, eye of spiritual vision, in the forehead. It is the uraeus serpent shown emerging from the statues of the pharaohs in Egypt.

If thine eye is single thy whole body is full of light. (Luke 11.34) and Matt. 6.22) This eye of the ajna

chakram in the forehead, gives the power of clairvoyance or "clear-seeing." This is spiritual vision.

The Tree as a Symbol of the Spine (A)

In meditation the spine must be kept erect so that the energies of kundalini can flow through the seven major chakras without disruption. The symbols for the spine in the Bible are many (rod, staff, tree, olive, fig, cedar, vine, candlestick, roll, scroll, book, etc.)

Open thy doors O Lebanon that fires may destroy thy cedars. (Zech. 11.1)

I see a flying roll. (Zech. 5.2)

Deborah was buried under an oak. (Gen. 35.8)

Deborah dwelt under the palm tree. (Judges 4.5)

The trees went forth to anoint a king. (Judges 9.8)

Let fire (kundalini) come out of the bramble and devour the cedar. (Judges 9.15)

The people cut down every man his bough. (Judges 9.49)

The men of the tower of Shechem died. (Judges 9.49)

The God of my rock, my high tower. (II Sam. 22.3)

The rod should shake itself against them that lift it up. (Is. 10.15)

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse. (Is. 11.1)

He shall stretch out the line. (Is. 34.11)

A lion (Leo) on the watchtower. (Is. 21.8)

A pillar at the border of Egypt. (Is. 19.19)

He sat under a juniper tree and an angel touched him. (I Kings 19.4-5)

The Tree as a Symbol of the Spine (B)

The tree is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine.

To sit under the tree means to meditate.

To descend the tree is to fall into manifestation.

To ascend the tree is to raise kundalini up the spine.

The tree of Aries is the cross (stauros or stake) of the Sun Initiate. This tree stands beside the pool of Pisces.

The tree of knowledge: to eat (gather experience by descending through the planes) is to die (as a spiritual being and to live in a physical body). This death is our crucifixion. [See also 1. The Egyptian (and) 2. The Tibetan Book of the Dead - Wallace Budge translates 1. Both are about coming into life. ed.]

The rod (Aries - spine) gives wisdom (Pisces). (Ecc. 29.15)

Joshua wrote the law in a book (scroll or spine) and set it (wheel or RTA - law) under an oak (spine) that was the sanctuary (muladhara chakram) of the Lord. (Josh. 24.26)

They are upright as the palm tree. (Jer. 10.5)

Call every man under the vine and the fig tree. (Zech. 3.10)

They shall sit every man under his vine. (Micah 4.4)

I am the true vine. (John 15.1)

Thy mother (Venus) is like a vine. (Ezek. 19.10)

Kindle fire (kundalini) on a green olive tree (spine). (Jer. 11.6)

Make thy nest in the cedar. (Jer. 22.23)

He is a tree (Aries) planted by the waters (Pisces). (Jer. 17.8)

Fire (kundalini) is gone out of a rod (spine) of her (Venus) branches (the Monads). (Ezek. 19.14)

The Oil and the Lamp (A)

The golden fleece of the Ram of Colchis sought by the Argonauts is the symbol of the Ram of Aries which rules the head of man.

Behold I will put a fleece of wool (Aries) in the floor. Wring the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. (Judges 6.38)

The fleece of the sheep refers to Aries, the head centres. The dew is the spiritual nectar or ambrosia distilled, from the regeneration of the lunar seed. The bowl is the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine. It is the chalice of the Lower Self in the Eucharist which receives the light of the Solar Wafer representing the Higher Self.

The rock poured me out rivers of oil. (Job 29.6) (The flow of kundalini from the base of the spine.)

His strength is in his loins (muladhara chakram) and his force is in the navel of his belly. (Ps. 40.16)

He that believeth on me... out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water (kundalini). (John 7.38)

The worm (serpent of kundalini) shall eat them like wool (the spine as the Aries-Ram-Libra axis). (Is. 51.8)

Bring pure oil for their lamps to cause the lamps to burn continuously. (Lev. 24.2) This is spiritual energy (dew or oil) which regenerates man. It is the everburning lamp of the Rosicrucian tomb. It is the energy of the Divine Spirit or Higher Self in each of us.

The Oil and the Lamp (B)

When our fathers were about to be led into Persia the priests took the altar fire (kundalini) and hid it in a well that was without water (the Lower Self). Nehemiah (the Higher Self), having received, a charge from the King of Persia (mind's ruler of the Lower Self), found thick water which was sprinkled on the altar offerings (the wisdom of the Lower Self). When the Sun (Higher Self) shone out there was kindled a great blaze (kundalini). Nehemiah called this water Nephthar (cleansing) or Nephthai(naphtha). (II Macc. 1)

Jeremiah found a chamber (muladhara chakram) in the rock (physical body). He said, Yea this place shall be unknown until God gather the people again together, then shall the Lord disclose these things. As Moses prayed unto the Lord and fire (kundalini) came down out of heaven; even so prayed Solomon also, and fire came down and consumed the sacrifice (of the animal desires of the Lower Self). (II Mace. 1)

As masterbuilder of a new house (the physical body as a home of the soul) we must care for the whole structure and seek things (spiritual wisdom) fit for the adorning thereof. (II Mace. 1)

Kundalini. The Serpent-Fire (A)

The serpent-fire of kundalini is referred to as a serpent, scorpion, dragon, cockatrice or worm.

1. From one new moon to another their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched. (Is. 66.23-24)
2. Out of the serpent's root (at the base of the spine) shall come a cockatrice and his fruit shall be a fieryflying serpent (the risen kundalini as an eagle). (Is. 14.19)
3. The worm is spread under thee (at the base of the spine). (Is. 14.11)

Jeroboam is chastised with scorpions. (I Kings 12.14)

The voice (Taurus) shall go like a serpent (Scorpio). (Jer. 46.22) (Taurus and Scorpio are the axes of the spine.)

Babylon a dwelling place for dragons. (Jer. 51.37) (Babylon is a synonym for the captive soul power.)

He swallowed me up like a dragon. (Jer. 51.34)

He that diggeth a pit ... a serpent shall bite him. (Ecc. 10.8) (The pit is at the base of the spine.)

Use more strength... surely the serpent will bite. (Ecc. 10.10-11)

...the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well at the dung (base of spine) port... and the gates were consumed by fire. (Neh. 2.13)

The Lord sent fiery serpents among the people. (Num. 21.6)

Make thee a fiery serpent and set it upon a pole (spine) everyone that is bitten shall live. (Num. 21.8)

God prepared a worm and it smote the gourd. (Jonah 4.7)

Kundalini. The Serpent Fire (B)

Thou wilt light my candle. (Ps. 18.28)

His candle shined upon my head. (Job 29.3)

A fire shall come out of Heshbon. (Jer. 48.45)

I will kindle a fire. (Jer. 21.14; 49.27)

Go in between the wheels (chakras) and fill thy hands with coals of fire. (Ezek. 10.2)

The fire went up and down among the wheels. (Ezek. 1.13)

In seven parts (chakras) in a scroll (spine). (Josh. 18.9)

One of the seraphim placed a live coal in my mouth. (Is. 6.6-7)

I have chosen thee in the furnace. (Is. 48.10)

A hearth of fire. (Zech. 12.6)

Moses saw a flame of fire come out of a bush. (Ex. 3.2)

The Tower or Rod. Symbol of the Spine

The Lord shall be on every high tower. (Is. 3.12-15)

A lion (Leo-Atma) on the watchtower. (Is. 21.8)

The tower of the furnaces. (Neh. 12.38)

I have set thee for a tower. (Jer. 6.7)

Esther touched the top of the sceptre (spine). (Esther 5.2)

The man's rod I choose shall blossom. (Num. 17.5)

Write every man's name upon his rod. (Num. 17.2)

Every man with his staff (spine). (Zech. 8.4)

I took my staff, even Beauty (the middle pillar of the Tree of Life) and... (Zech. 11.10)

In mercy (Venus) thy throne (Aries) shall be established. (Is. 16.5)

Israel as a vine. (Jer. 6.9)

By the rod he hath set me in dark places. (Lam. 3.1,6)

The rods... caused the flocks to conceive. (Gen. 30.37-39)

Ida and Pingala. The Spinal Energies

There are three forces connected with the spine or Aaron's rod. These are kundalini, the serpent-fire, Ida the female force, and Pingala the male force.

Nadab and Abihu, sons of Aaron, took their censers (pot of the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine) and put fire therein. (Ex. 10.1-3) They offered this strange fire before the Lord and the Lord's fire (kundalini) devoured

them. (This means that Ida and Pingala united and kundalini then flowed up the spine.)

The two sons of Eli (Hophni and Phineas) were slain (I Sam. 4.11) and I shall raise me up a faithful priest. (The spiritual powers of man are awakened by kundalini which arises when Ida and Pingala merge.)

Two of the King's chamberlains were hanged on a tree. (Esther 2.21, 23) (The tree is the spine.)

Two pillars and two wreaths. (II Chron. 4.12)

The right pillar is Jachin and the left is Boaz. (II Chron. 3.17) (These are the two pillars of the kabalistic Tree of Life. The middle pillar of the Tree is the spine. The side pillars represent Ida and Pingala.)

The two olive trees by the candlestick (spine) one on the right and the other on the left. (Zech. 4.3,8,11)

The Head and Heel of the Serpent

The serpent can bruise the heel of Adam because the powers of kundalini (unless sublimated) are wasted in physical generation. (Gen. 3.15) This is the real sin of Onan (Sun) who should have joined (slept with) the Soul, symbolized by the union with his brother's (Monad's) wife. Instead he wasted his seed on the physical plane.

The seed of Eve can bruise the head of the serpent (Gen. 3.15) because it can be lifted up the tree of knowledge from Libra to Aries under the control of the mind in meditation. (This is the same as the spinal axis from Scorpio to Taurus.) Scorpio is at the base of the spine and Taurus is at its head. The seeds of Eve are lunar and can gestate at every lunar

cycle of 28 days. These seeds, if preserved and sublimated, kill the lower serpent (the kakodaemon).

The flaming sword of the Cherubim at the East (Aries) is the power of the will in the brain. (Aries rules the head and is the East point.) Therefore Cain can be said to rule the Aries/Libra axis as the Demiurge or Tubal Cain. He is the Architect (the lame smith, Govannon, Hephaestus, the artificer or builder Hiram). Abel does not die - he descends into manifestation. This, of course, is death to the Spirit for a temporary period.

Moses Strikes the Rock

Moses, Aaron and Hur go to the top of the Hill. (Ex. 17.10) This is the Monadic Triad.

Moses has the rod (Spine) of God in his hand. (Ex. 17.9)

A stone (muladhara chakram at base of spine) is under Moses. (Ex. 17.12)

Water comes from the rock. (Ex. 17.6) (Kundalini rises from the base of the spine.)

The Lord was like a devouring fire (kundalini, as the serpent fire, rises up the spine). (Ex. 24. 17)

70 of the elders of Israel saw God. (Ex. 24.10) (Kundalini rose through the seven main chakras along the spine.)

Joshua (the Higher Self) discomfited. Amalek (the Lower Self) who represents the desire mind of man. (Ex. 17.13)

The Lord (not Joshua) was with Amalek from generation to generation. (Ex. 17.16) (The battle between the Higher and Lower Selves is the battle to be fought by every man who cometh into the world.)

The rod which was turned to a serpent shall thou take in thine hand. (Ex. 7.15) (The serpent-fire of kundalini flows up the rod or spine.)

The Chariot of Elijah

Meditation develops the consciousness of man by returning it to the subtler vibrations of the Higher Self.

The consciousness appears to be lifted, up as in a chariot, when the Lower Quaternary (4) is sufficiently purified.

There appeared a chariot of fire. (II Kings 2.11)

Elijah went up in a chariot to heaven. (II Kings 2.11)

Every base had four wheels. (I Kings 7.32-33)

The axletrees of the four wheels were joined to the base. The spokes were molten (flowing energies). (I Kings 7.33)

His chariot shall be as a whirlwind. (Jer. 4.13)

The wheels were full of eyes round about. (Ezek. 10.12)

Behold the four wheels by the cherubim. (Ezek. 10.9)

Everyone had four faces and four wings. (Ezek. 10.21)

The spirit lifted, me up and brought me to the East Gate (Aries). (Ezek. 11.1)

The spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. (Ezek. 1.21)

A whirlwind came out of the North (Capricorn). (Ezek. 1.4)

Out of the midst came four living creatures. (Ezek. 1.5)

The four had the faces of man, lion, ox and eagle. (Ezek. 1.10)

Their appearance was like coals of fire or lamps. (Ezek. 1.13)

These are the tetramorphs of the fixed cross of the zodiac. They are related to the four lower chakras and to the elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water.

The Third Eye of Spiritual Vision (A)

At puberty the voice breaks, caused by the descent of energies from the head to the sexual organs. In meditation these energies can be visualized as ascending from the base of the spine to the head.

The ajna chakram (head of the caduceus of Mercury) has two main petals (leaves) represented as wings or horns. (The horns of Moses on the statue by Michelangelo.)

The voice (Taurus) shall go like a serpent (Scorpio). (Jer. 46.22)

The Sun (forces of kundalini) shall arise (from the base of the spine) with healing (the staff of Aesclepius or Mercury) in his wings (the petals of the ajna chakram) and ye (the Monad) shall go forth as calves (Taurus). (Mal .4.2)

I will loose the loins () of kings (Monads) to open before him the two-leaved gate (ajna chakram). (Is. 45.1)

He shall pass through Judah (Leo or Atma) he shall overflow (through the waters of Cancer), he shall reach even to the neck (Taurus) and the stretching out of his wings (the ajna chakram). (Is. 8.8)

In the shadow of thy wings (ajna chakram) I will rejoice. (Ps. 67.3)

This is because the ajna chakram in the forehead is the third eye of spiritual vision. When awakened it bestows the sense of clairvoyance.

The Third Eye of Spiritual Vision (B)

A man must light his candle on his candlestick to see the light. (Luke 11.33) Light the candle. (Luke 8.16)

Enter into life (the heaven world of the Higher Self) with one eye (the ajna chakram) rather than having two eyes (physical) in hell (the material plane). (Matt. 18.9)

The light of the body is the eye; therefore when thine eye is single thy whole body is full of light. (Luke 11.34; Matt. 6.22)

If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light. (Luke 11.36)

Woe unto you ... ye entered not in yourselves (in meditation) and them that were entering in ye hindered. (Luke 11.52)

Let your loins be girded about and your lights burning. (Luke 12.35)

When thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father (Monad) which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. (Matt. 6.6)

The single eye is the ajna chakram situated in the forehead and linked to the pineal and pituitary glands. It was active in the early Lemurian Root Race (See The Aquarian Mandala) but became atrophied in later Races. It can be awakened by meditation.

[GO to Part XI or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents](#)

PART XI

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Synopsis

The Heavenly City

The Four Tetramorphs and the Zodiac

Jesus - the Bright and Morning Star

The Emanation from Pisces

The Descent of the Star-Monad (A)

The Descent of the Star-Monad (B)

The Seven Sacred Planets

The Seven Churches of Asia

The Lamb with Seven Eyes

Reincarnation and Karma (Cause and Effect)

666. The Number of the Man-Beast

The Meaning of 42, 3½ and 1,260

The Lion of the Sun and the Scorpion

The Yoga of Revelation

SYNOPSIS

The Book of Revelation is apocalyptic in that it dealt with the end. of the Precessional Age of Aries and the commencement of the Precessional Age of Pisces which lasted for 2,160 years. The "expected" Second Coming of Christ refers not to a historical age but to the birth of the Christ-consciousness in all beings. The cause of the delay is Man himself. We have ignored or misinterpreted the teachings of the Bible for 2,000 years. We cannot agree as to what Christ taught and have refused to admit his Cosmic nature, being determined (somewhat unfortunately and certainly erroneously) to regard Him as a historical figure. The Christ of St. Paul is the real Christ in all beings.

The key to Revelation is to be found in any comprehensive book on yoga which deals with the seven main chakras along the spine. These are the seven golden candlesticks (1.20), a book (scroll) sealed with seven seals (5.1), a red dragon (kundalini) with seven heads (12.3) or a beast with seven heads. (13.1) These seven also relate to the seven sacred planets, the Seven Rays, and the seven planes of manifestation.

The City that lieth foursquare (21.16) is the Aquarian Mandala, or circle with the cross. It is 12,000 furlongs because these 12 are the zodiacal signs. It is also the Tree of Life with twelve manner of fruits. (22.2)

The Heavenly City

He carried me away in the Spirit (Monad) to a great and high mountain (Capricorn the emanatory source) and shewed me that great city. (21.10)

Her light was like unto a stone (the rock of Capricorn-Saturn). (21.11)

It had twelve gates and at the gates twelve angels which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. (21.12)

On the East three gates; on the North three gates; on the South three gates and on the West three gates.

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (12.13-14)

He measured the city 12,000 furlongs. (21.16)

There the Tree of Life which bare twelve manner of fruits and yielded her fruit every month. The leaves of the Tree were for the healing of nations. (22.2)

Interpretation

Only the zodiacal months can bear fruit in this manner. Blessed are they that do his commandments that they may have right to the Tree of Life. (22.14), and may enter in (progress) through the (zodiacal) gates (from Scorpio to Capricorn via Libra) into the city. (22.14)

We must acquire the powers of the Spirit before we can unite our consciousness with the Divine Source.

The Four Tetramorphs and the Zodiac

Round about the throne were four beasts full of eyes. The first beast was like a lion (Leo) and the second, beast was like a calf (Taurus), and the third beast had the face of a man (Aquarius, the Man with the Waterpot), and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. (Scorpio, the Serpent, becomes an eagle when regenerated. This is the national emblem of Mexico, an eagle clutching a serpent in its talons.)(4.7)

These four beasts are the Tetramorphs embodied in tapestry at Coventry Cathedral in England.

I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the Earth. (7.1)

The four Tetramorphs or beasts and the four angels are the controllers of karma (cause and effect). They are known as the Lipika or Scribes of Karma. They are connected with the Equinoxes and Solstices and with the release of spiritual energies during the great processional cycle of 25,920 years.

The twelve tribes are listed, with three tribes in each of four verses. (7.5-8) These are the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Man is Adam or ADM. (A = 1, D = 4 and M = 40 [should be 4 not 40 - on numerological basis of A=1, B=2... I=9, J=1, K=2... or M=13=>1+3=4 ed.]) ADM totals 144 or 12 squared.

There were sealed a hundred and forty and four thousand (144,000). (7.4) This means that Man is perfected as Adam when he has raised up (or purified) the twelve zodiacal qualities to perfection (by squaring).

Jesus - The Bright and Homing Star

I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things. I am the root and the offspring of David and the bright and morning star. (22.16)

And the Spirit and the Bride say. Come. (22.18)

And let him that is athirst come. (22.18)

Surely I come quickly. Amen. (22.20)

Interpretation

There is only one bright and morning Star which is Venus exalted in Pisces. She is the Virgin Mother from the beginning of Time. She has been worshipped as such from the beginning and will be unto the end for She is Mary, Star of the Seas of Pisces, Mother of the Angelic Hosts, who offer unto Her perpetual adoration.

In the microcosm Venus is the ruler of Libra the sign of the Higher Mind in the Solar Triad or Higher Self, denoted by Leo, Virgo and Libra. The Lords of the Flame from Venus are said to have brought Mind to the early Lemurian Root Race. The Greeks taught that Prometheus stole the fire of the mind from Heaven (the Aries-Libra axis). We must learn that these are not myths. We must accomplish the fusion of our lower consciousness (Scorpio) with the higher (Libra). This is the alchemical transmutation of the Marriage of Cana. This is the Mass of Christ.

The Emanation From Pisces

The clarity of the imagery in Part 12 cannot be denied.

A woman clothed with the Sun, and the Moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars. (12.1)

This is the Christian image of the Virgin Mary depicted on thousands of portraits of Her, It is also the description of the Virgin Mare or Cosmic Ocean of Pisces, the Great Sea from which emanation proceeds into Aries, where the Sun is exalted.

1. The Twelve Stars are the twelve zodiacal signs.
2. The Sun is the Higher Self.

3. The Moon is the Lower Self.

4. The Virgin (Virgo, the Intuition or Christ-consciousness in man) is the means whereby the Lower consciousness can be raised to the Higher.

The Emanation from Pisces to Aries

She (Pisces) being with child (the Star Monad). (12.2)

Behold a dragon having seven heads. (12.3) (The Seven Rays emanating from Aries down which the "little ones" or Star-Monads must descend.)

His tail cast the stars (Monads) down to Earth (into manifestation). (12.4)

The dragon (kundalini) was cast out into the Earth (the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine) and bound (until liberated by yoga meditation). (12.9)

The Descent of the Star-Monad (A)

The seven angels with seven trumpets are the Seven Spirits related to the Seven Rays emanating from Aries. The trumpet is a symbol of outrushing energies from Aries down through the seven planes of manifestation referred to as the Sea. (8.2)

The angel took the censer and filled it with fire (Aries is a fire sign) and cast it into the Earth (the descent to the physical plane). (8.5)

There fell a great star (Star-Monad) from heaven. (8.10) This is the descent of the Monad.

The third part of the Sun was smitten and the third part of the Moon and the third part of the Stars.(8.12) These are the three triads.

1. Monad
 Star
 (Second Quadrant)
2. Higher Self
 Sun
 (Third Quadrant)
3. Lower Self
 Moon
 (Fourth Quadrant)

A great mountain (Aries) burning with fire (a fire sign) was cast into the sea (of manifestation). (8.8)

I saw a star (Star-Monad) fall from heaven. (9.1) This refers to the emanation from the Monad, through the Higher Self (Christ) into the Lower Self (Personality) in the Scorpionic Fourth Quadrant.

The scorpions of the Earth have power. (9.3) This sentence follows immediately after the descent of the Star Monad. The scorpion is the zodiacal sign of Scorpio related to the Desire-Mind of the Personality. These symbols are perfectly explicit and direct.

The Descent of the Star-Monad (B)

Remember from whence (the Monad, or Father in Heaven) thou art fallen and repent. (2.5)

He that overcometh (the powers of matter) shall break the vessel of the potter (the confines of the physical body) to shivers, and I will give him the morning star. (2.26-28)

The morning star of Venus-Lucifer (the bright shining one) rules the Higher Mind related to Libra in the microcosmic hemisphere of the zodiac.

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone. (2.17)

The hidden manna is the bread or grain of Ceres-Virgo representing the spiritual nourishment provided by the Intuition (Virgo). The white stone is the philosopher's stone, which is dealt with extensively in the Section on "The Alchemy of Christ."

Jezebel seduces my servants. (2.20) The soul in the body is often symbolized by a fallen woman, harlot or prostitute. The seductive desires are the attractions of the flesh which bind the Soul to the physical plane.

Them that commit adultery with her. (2.22) This represents the union of the lower mind with the desire mind (kama-manas). Consciousness then finds itself bound, like Tantalus in Greek mythology, to the unsatisfied desires of the flesh, which are death to the Soul.

The Seven Sacred Planets

The Seven Spirits before the Throne (1.4) are the seven archangels (Tobit 12.15) or rulers of the Seven Rays which emanate from the seven Sacred Planets. The Sabbath refers properly to Saturday (or Saturn's Day) because he is the ruler of Capricorn from when emanation proceeds.

Consider the description of the Son of Man:

- (a) Hair white like wool and white as snow. (1.14) (Saturn, ruler of the Winter Solstice.)
- (b) Eyes like a flame of fire. (1.14) Jupiter. (Jupiter with his lightning bolt.)
- (c) A sharp two-edged sword. (1.16) Mars. (Mars is the warrior ruler of Aries.)
- (d) The Sun shineth in his strength. (1.16) The Sun.
- (e) Girt about with a golden girdle. (1.13)
- (f) Feet like brass in a furnace, (1.15) Mercury.
- (g) The sound of many waters. (1.15) The Moon. (The Moon rules Cancer, a water sign.)

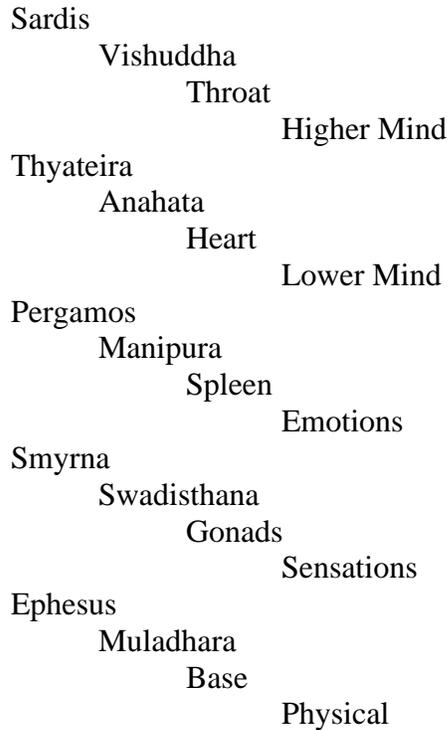
These seven stars (sacred planets) are the angels (rulers) of the seven churches (planets, rays and chakras). (1.2-)

The rainbow round about the throne (4.3) is the symbol of the seven spectral colours of the Seven Rays. The stone (4.3) refers to Capricorn-Saturn. The rings of Saturn are related to the manifested planes.

The Seven Churches of Asia

The Seven Churches can be related to the seven major chakras along the spine in the following manner:

CHURCH	CHAKRAM	LOCATION	QUALITY
Laodicea	Sahasrara	Crown	Will
Philadelphia	Ajna	Brow	Intuition



The chakras, as psychic centres of energy (pranas) serve as transformer links for the transfer of energies from one plane of manifestation to another. They are related to the endocrine glands. (For further information see The Aquarian Mandala.)

They appear as flowers emanating from the physical body and can be seen clairvoyantly slowly rotating as centres for the reception and transmission of energies between the macrocosm, or universe, and the microcosm, or man.

The archangel rulers may be Michael, Raphael, Anael, Gabriel, Zacchariel, Uriel and Orifiel.

The Lamb with Seven Eyes

In the midst of the elders stood a Lamb having seven horns and seven eyes which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth unto all the Earth. (5.6)

I saw four and twenty ($24 = 2 \times 12$) elders sitting, clothed in white raiment... round about the throne there were four and twenty (24) seats. (4.4)

He that overcometh shall be clothed in white raiment. (3.5)

Interpretation

The purified Soul dons the Robe of Glory of the spotless Causal Body, indicating that karma (cause and effect) can no longer bind the Soul to the Wheel of the Zodiac. The 24 elders are the positive and negative energies of the twelve signs of the zodiac related to the city with twelve gates (21.12) and twelve angels.

The seven Spirits of God are the archangelic rulers of the energies of the seven Sacred Planets connected with the ziggurat or step pyramid (wrongly referred to as the Tower of Babel).

The Lamb with seven horns (outrushing energies) and seven eyes (the seven chakras or psychic centres along the spine) is slain (5.6) when it (the Star-Monad, sheep, or little one) descends into incarnation. When it returns, after perfection to its Monadic home (I and my Father are one) then the 24 elders fall down and worship it (5.8) because the journey of the Soul to perfection has finally been achieved and a new Master of the Path has arisen.

Reincarnation and Karma (Cause and Effect)

Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God and he shall go out no more. (3.12)

We must overcome the desire nature of the Lower Self and thus unite our consciousness with the Higher Self or Solar Triad. If we can, in meditation, reach unity with the Monad (Father) through the Higher Self (Christ) then there is no further need for reincarnation because we have perfected our Soul qualities.

The Soul is a fragment of the Higher Self (Christ) temporarily encased in a physical body. It gains experience through a series of lives on Earth. These experiences or fruits are then taken up to the Higher Self and stored in the Causal Body (karana sharira). Every thought word or deed of the Soul is recorded on the Akashic Records (Akasha being a supersensible essence which is the source of the Great Elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water). This recording in the Book of Life is done by the Lords of Karma (the Lipika, or Thoth Hermes).

I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books (karmic records) were opened; and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books according to their works. (20.12)

They were judged every man according to their works. (20.13)

We should endeavour in life to do that which is good to others, in a spirit of love and brotherhood.

666. The Number of the Man-Beast

Just as the 24 elders represent the positive and negative qualities of the twelve signs of the zodiac so does the number 666 refer to the positive and negative qualities of the three Triads of emanation from the Monad.

TRIAD
SYMBOL
CHRISTIAN TERM

Monad
 Star
 Father in Heaven
 Higher Self
 Sun
 Christ (Individuality)
 Lower Self
 Moon
 Jesus (Personality)

The signs of the zodiac related to these are:

1. Monad:
Taurus, Gemini and Cancer
2. Higher Self:
Leo, Virgo, Libra
3. Loer Self:
Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn

Each of these zodiacal signs has positive and negative qualities which are brought in to the microcosmic field of the human body according to the karma (deeds) of the Soul.

Here is Wisdom. (13.18)

If you know who you are and from whence you came and how you are constituted you can free yourself from the zodiacal Wheel. This is gnosis or Wisdom. Those who are blind remain blind until they learn to open their eyes to the language of symbolism.

See! The Light is before you.

The Meaning of 42, 3½ and 1,260

The Holy City they tread under foot forty and two months. (11.2) (42 months = 3½ years.)

They shall prophesy 1,260 days. (11.3) (1,260days = 3½ x 360 or 3½ years)

They should feed her 1,260 days. (12.7)

After three days and a half. (11.11)

Interpretation

The key numbers in Revelation are:

144 (perfection of 12 qualities)	Zodiac
12 or 12 squared (144)	Zodiac
7 (planes, chakras, planets)	Sacred Planets
3½	Half of the 7 cycle
10 (7 + 3) planes of manifestation	Planes

Application

- BODY
PLANES
IN MAN
1. Mental
Lower Mental
Analytical Mind

- 2. Astral
Emotional
Desire Mind
- 3, Etheric
Etheric
Sensations
- 4. Physical
Physical
Senses

The Soul descends into the four form (or rupa) planes and acquires four bodies. The last two (3 and 4) are discarded at the death of the physical body. There is descent to the physical (3½) and ascent from the physical (3½) making together the cycle of seven through the four planes.

The Lion of the Sun and the Scorpion

The explanation of the Ninth Chapter of Revelation requires a knowledge of the five planes of manifestation.

- | | PLANE | SYMBOL | MATERIAL | NATURE | SELF |
|----------|---------|--------|-----------|--------|------|
| 1. Leo | Lion | Gold | Will | Higher | |
| 2. Virgo | Virgin | Wood | Intuition | Higher | |
| 3. Libra | Balance | Brass | | | |

		higher Mind
		Higher
4. Scorpio	Scorpion	
	Silver	
		Desire Mind
		Lower
5. Sagittarius	Archer	
	Stone	
		Sensations
		Lower

They should be tormented five months. (9.5) These are the five months from July 22 to the Winte Solstice on December 21. The first three relate to the Higher Self ruled by the Sun (Atma-Will) the ruler of Leo. The last two refer to the Lower Self (4 and 5) under the domination of the desires of Scorpio.

The scorpions had stings in their tails (the exact symbol of Scorpio) and their power was to hurt men five months. (9.10)

They had a king ... his name Apollyon. (9.11) The king of the Higher Self is the Sun, ruler of Leo. Apollo is the Sun.

The materials given in the Table above are listed in 9.20. In general gold relates to the Sun or Higher Self and silver to the Moon or Lower Self.

The Yoga of Revelation

To be a Christian means to live the life of the Cosmic Christ. Specifically, it means to have direct experience of the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self. This is the Christ in man referred, to by St. Paul.

To gain this experience we must:

- (a) Follow the spiritual laws related to the Path of hastened spiritual evolution.
- (b) Cease from the creation of adverse karma (wrong thoughts, words or deeds).
- (c) Purify the physical body, emotions and mind.
- (d) Become vegetarian (Gen. 1.29, 9.40) and give up drugs (apart from medicinal ed.), alcohol and smoking which are poisonous to the bodies.
- (e) Meditate regularly and control thoughts.
- (f) Actively attempt to develop an integrative mind by seeking Unity.
- (g) Avoid the destructive analytic tendencies of the lower mind.

The olive tree and candlestick in Revelation (11.4) are symbols of your spine and Ida and Pingala. The seven lamps are the chakras or psychic centres. The Bible contains this knowledge in Chapter and Verse as is amply demonstrated in this volume. Why, therefore, do you not apply the teachings? Christ must be born within you. Learn to live in the Light of Christ.

GO to Part XII or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

PART XII

THE DISCIPLE OF CHRIST.

THE PATH

Synopsis

The Souls of the Aquarian Age

Meditation Centres for the Aquarian Age

Seek ye First the Kingdom of Heaven

The Kingdom of Heaven. Three Measures of Meal

The Christian Mysteries (A)

The Christian Mysteries (B)

The Christ-Consciousness of the Higher Self (A)

The Christ-Consciousness of the Higher Self (B)

The Foundations of the Spiritual Temple

The Temple of Solomon

Advice to the Candidate

The Spirit and the Flesh

The Armour of Light

The Issuance Forth of the Word

SYNOPSIS

There is a need for us to search the scriptures, but this search is fruitless unless the deeper symbolic meanings of the parables and allegories can be understood.

Think not of what ye shall eat or drink but seek first the Kingdom of God within you. Understand the nature of the Trinity and its reflections. Follow the Light within you back to the Monad, your Father which is in Heaven.

Understand the relationship between your physical and superphysical bodies and the seven planes of manifested existence.

The Christian Mysteries relate to the passage of consciousness through the planes of manifestation. The Lesser Mysteries relate to the Lower Self and the Higher Mysteries to the Higher Self.

Your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost. The Holy Spirit, represented by your Intuition in Virgo, is a direct reflection from the Cosmic Consciousness in Pisces, the Virgin Mother.

Keep the body clean, avoid meat, alcohol and drugs and become a vegetarian. Meditate each day no less than thirty minutes.

If you adopt celibacy you can through meditation use these seeds of life to transmute or Purify the Lower Self.

The Souls of the Aquarian Age

We are in part accustomed to speak of the great Ages such as the Piscean Age and the Aquarian Age each of 2,160 years in length. What we are witnessing is the coming into birth of an entirely new Race of young Souls who are seeking a Science of Religion. These young people are in process of forming ashrams or spiritual communities throughout the world. These ashrams are, in effect, the nuclei of meditation centres for the Sixth Sub-Race, destined to develop integrative intelligence. They are seeking to unify or make meaningful the disparate or conflicting teachings of the earlier Ages. It is for them I write.

Intuition demands meditation. The Higher Mind is the integrative mind. The Lower Mind is analytical and destructive. Jesus Christ left us one body of Truth. We dismembered it and fragmented ourselves into a series of disputing factions. Let us now unify these fragments of Christ into the one body of Esoteric Truth which He gave us. This Truth can only be understood through the symbolism connected with allegory and parable. This is the way the Bible was interpreted two thousand years ago. This is the Gnostic Path towards Holism or Unity.

Meditation Centres for the Aquarian Age

(A Christian Form of Meditation is given in Part 10. See also Meaning of Yoga in Part 10 and Meaning of Yoga in the Appendix 5.)

The larger the group the greater is the energy available to the Angelic Hierarchies for healing purposes. However, it is more difficult to harmonize the thoughts of a large group. Use a set form of meditation at sunrise, noon and sunset. Bless your food in Christ's name before you eat it. Remember that you are part of His body and His blood.

Develop teaching centres in your groups. Deliberately foster comparative studies in the fields of philosophy and religion. Become well versed, in the language of symbols as a major key to the interpretation of the parables and allegories of the Bible and other scriptural texts. Remember that the language of symbols is universal and that religion is universal.

Christ is Cosmic. He is in all beings. There is no possibility of there being non-Christians. We are all without exception, within the body of Christ, whatever names other religions give to Him. The Great Sea of Love-Wisdom is the Sea of Christ-consciousness. You come from that Sea and must surely return to it. The time taken for At-One-Ment depends on your efforts now. Find like-minded people willing to co-operate in promoting the teachings of the Aquarian Age. Seek the Light. Become the Light. Radiate the Light.

Seek Ye First the Kingdom of Heaven

Ask and it shall be given to you, seek and ye shall find, knock and it shall be opened unto you. (Luke 11.9)

Everyone that is of the truth heareth my voice. (John 18.37) You shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free. (John 8.32) I speak unto them in parables. (Matt. 13.13)
The time cometh when I shall

no more speak in proverbs. (John 16.25) Nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest. (Luke 8.17)

He expounded unto them the scriptures. (Luke 24.27) Search the scriptures. (John 5.39) Then opened he their understanding that they might understand the scriptures. (Luke 24.27)

Unto whomsoever much is given, of him much shall be required. (Luke 12.48) Ye are like men that wait for their Lord ... be ye therefore ready. (Luke 12,36,40) The harvest truly is great but the labourers are few. Pray to the Lord that he would send forth labourers. (Luke 10.2)

Take no thought after your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. Seek not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you. (Luke 12,22,29,31)

I appoint unto you a kingdom. (Luke 22.29) It is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven. (Luke 8.10; Matt. 13.11)

The Kingdom of Heaven. Three Measures of Meal

This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. (John 10.6)

The kingdom of heaven is hid in three measures of meal. (Matt. 13.33) A woman took leaven and hid it in three measures of meal. (Luke 13.21)

There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three

are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth; the spirit the water and the blood; and these three agree in one. (I John 5.7-8)

1. Father
 Capricorn
2. Word
 Aquarius
3. Holy Ghost
 Pisces

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|------|
| 1. The Spirit
Monad | Father in Heaven | Star |
| 2. Blood
Higher Self | Solar Triad | Sun |
| 3. Water
Lower Self | Lunar Triad | Moon |

There shall be signs in the Stars, Sun and Moon. (Luke 21.25) This is the mystery of the kingdom of God. (Mark 4.11) The Stars (Monads) shall fall from heaven, the Sun (Higher Self) shall be darkened, and the Moon (Lower Self) shall not give her light. (Matt. 24.29)

Where is the King ... we have seen his Star (Monad) appear in the East (Aries). (Matt. 2.2) When they saw the Star (Monad) they (the three wise men of the Cosmic Triad) rejoiced with exceeding great joy. (Matt. 2.10)

The Christian Mysteries (A)

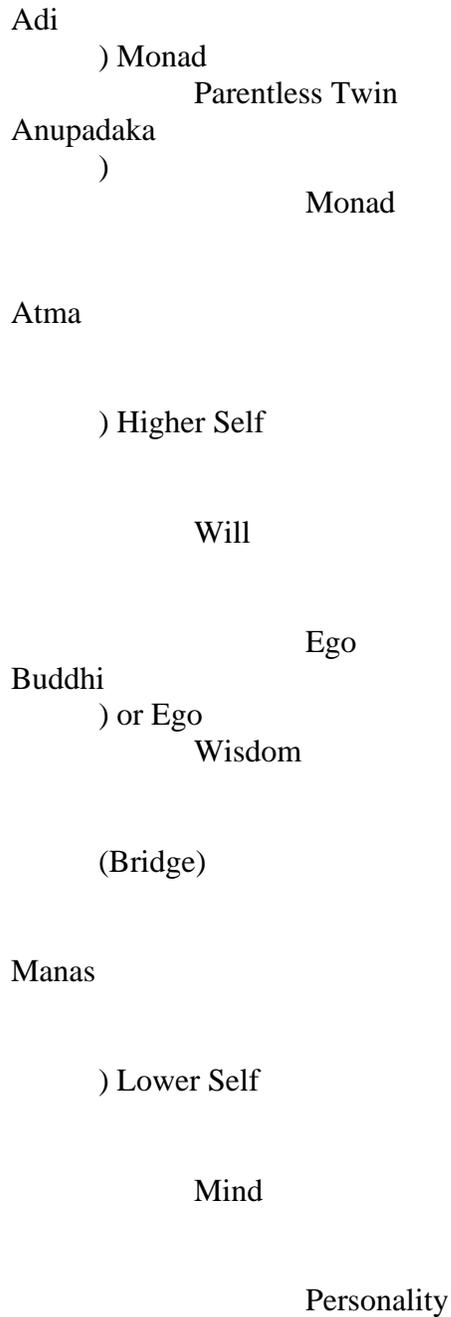
There are two keys necessary for an understanding of the

Mysteries:

(a) A knowledge of the superphysical planes.

(b) A knowledge of esoteric psychology.

The Planes of Manifestation



Kama
)or Personality
Emotions

Physical

Sensations

The Triads shown are related to the Seven Planes. Consciousness can be raised through these Planes by meditation.

In Involution the Monad descends from the Sea of Pisces (Baptism) through Crucifixion in Aries to the realm of Kama or the Temptation of Desire in the Lower Self. It experiences Passion in its Burial in the Lower Body. Through Resurrection the consciousness of the Lower Self is raised to an At-one-Ment with the Christ consciousness of the Higher Self. The Ascension links the Lower Self first with the Higher and then with the Father-Monad. As Christ said we are One with the Father.

The Christian Mysteries (B)

The life of the individual has seven steps:

7. Ascension
The ascension to the Monad
)Higher
6. Resurrection
The entry of Consciousness to the Higher Self
)Triad
5. Burial
The death of the Lower Self
)
4. Passion
The redemption of the desire-mind
) Lower
3. Temptation

- The attraction of the Senses or Desires
)
- 2. Crucifixion
 - The crucifixion or descent into matter
) Triad
- 1. Baptism
 - The descent through the Waters of Space
)

The mysteries are in two parts:

- (a) Lesser relating to the Lower Self (Lunar Triad)
- (b) Higher relating to the Higher Self (Solar Triad)

Man has three parts to his nature:

- 1. Monad
 - Father in Heaven
Star
Perfect state
- 2. Individuality
 - Higher Self
Sun
Evolving
- 3. Personality
 - Lower Self
Moon
Gaining experience

When consciousness turns from the Lower Self, having been satiated with desires then discarded, it attempts to reach the Higher Self through meditation or external rituals such as provided by the Church.

Your body is the Temple of the Holy Ghost. The Mysteries are those of the lunar seed and its alchemical transmutation. Those who have ears let them hear.

The Christ-Consciousness of the Higher Self (A)

God hath made us able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit; for the letter (literal interpretation) killeth, but the spirit (allegorical or symbolic interpretation) giveth life. (II Cor. 3.6)

We use great plainness of speech. But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost (materialistic). (II Cor. 4.3)

If our earthly house of this tabernacle (the physical body) were dissolved we have a building of God (the astral and mental bodies) a house not made with hands (but constructed by the angelic builders) eternal (the causal body) in the heavens (the superphysical planes). (II Cor. 5.1)

Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead (the physical plane) and Christ shall give thee light. (Eph.5.14)

My little children, of whom I (the Divine Mother in Pisces) travail in birth again (reincarnation) until Christ (the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self) be formed in you (the Lower Self). (Gal. 4.19)

I knew a man in Christ (whether in the body, or out of the body (astral travel) I cannot tell: God (the Monad) knoweth. How that he was caught up into paradise. (II Cor. 2-4 [does not correspond ed.]

He put on the new man (Higher Self) which is renewed in knowledge (gnosis or spiritual wisdom) after the image of him (God) who created him (the Monad). (Col. 3.10)

The Christ-Consciousness of the Higher Self (B)

The Son of Man (Christ) shall come in his own (Higher Self) glory, and in his Father's (as a Monad) and of the holy angels (the angelic part of the Monad). (Luke 9.26) The angels of the little ones (Monads) always behold the Father. (Matt. 18.10)

Our Father (Monad) which art in heaven. (Matt. 6.9) Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? (John 10.34) If he called them gods the scripture cannot be broken. (John 10.35)

I (Christ) am in them (the Lower Selves) and thou (the Monad) in me (the Higher Self) that they also may be made perfect in one. (John 17.23) That they all may be one, as thou the Father (Monad) art in me (the Higher Self) and I in Thee, that they also may be one in us. (John 17.21)

Cosmic Triad
Monadical Triad
Solar Triad
Lunar Triad

Source, Godhead
Father in Heaven
Higher Self
Lower Self

He shall give his angels charge over thee. (Luke 4.10)

Ye shall see heaven open and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man. (John 1.51)

No man hath ascended up to heaven but that he came down from heaven. (John 3.13)

The Foundations of the Spiritual Temple

Ye, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house. (I Peter 2.5)

The foundation (physical body) of God standeth sure.

In a great house there are vessels of gold, silver, wood and earth (the four great elements of earth, air, fire and water). If a man purge himself from these he shall be meet for his master's (Higher Self) use and prepared unto every good work. (II Tim. 19.21)

This is the process of alchemical transmutation of the soul achieved by raising consciousness in meditation through the astral and lower mental planes into a fusion with the Higher Self - the alchemical marriage.

Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? Therefore glorify God in your body and in your Spirit (Monad) which are God's. (I Cor. 6.19-20)

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? The temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. (I Cor. 3.16-17)

As a wise masterbuilder I have laid the foundation, and another (the Higher Self) buildeth thereon. Let every man take care how he buildeth for the fire (kundalini) shall try every man's work. (I Cor. 3.10,13)

Jesus Christ is the chief cornerstone in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord. In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. (Eph. 2.20-22)

The Temple of Solomon

Solomon's Temple, representing the human body, was built by King Hiram of Tyre, a symbol of the Demiurge and his creative Angelic Hosts or Builders.

The outer room, the physical body, had two pillars called Boaz and Jachin. They are the outer pillars of the Kabalistic Tree of Life, the centre pillar of Beauty being the spine of man.

The inner room, or holy place is the Higher Self. The table for the shewbread (bread on show ed.) is Virgo or Intuition in the Solar Quadrant of the zodiac. Virgo the Virgin rules grain and wheat.

The inmost room in complete darkness. (Capricorn, being the source of emanation, the Winter Solstice or birthplace of Christ, is the home of the Monad, our Father in Heaven.)

The "molten sea," a basin of bronze supported by twelve metal oxen, is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. The twelve oxen are the twelve signs of the zodiac. (It was customary in calendars of the period to depict the months as oxen.)

The biblical account of Creation is:

- | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|
| 1. Heaven | | |
| Monad | | |
| | | Inmost Room |
| 2. Earth | | |
| Higher Self | | |
| | | Holy Place |
| 3. Waters | | |
| Lower Self (Astral plane) | | |
| | | Outer Court |

The biblical account is valid as a symbolic description of the emanation of the Monad. The Waters are the seas of emotional experience on the astral plane related to the desire-mind (kama-manas) in man. We enter the holy place through unity with our Higher Self, the Solar Triad.

Advice to the Candidate

The Spirit speaketh expressly. Avoid seducing spirits (of the astral plane). Remain celibate (to preserve your seed) and avoid, meat (become vegetarian). Refuse profane and old wives' fables.

Bodily exercise profiteth little but godliness is profitable to all things. Exercise thyself rather to godliness through meditation. Be thou an example in word, in conversation, in charity, in Spirit, in faith, in purity. Give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. Neglect not the gift that is in thee.

Take care of thyself and unto the secret doctrine. Meditate upon these things, give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

Preach the word, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For they (the materialists) will not endure sound (spiritual) doctrine but shall turn their ears away from the truth and shall be turned unto fables. Endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. (II Tim. 4.2-5)

Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law: for they are unprofitable and vain. (Titus 3.9)

Do not err, every good gift and every perfect gift is from above and cometh down from the Father of Light. He begat in us the World of Truth. (James 1.16-18)

The Spirit and the Flesh

Walk in the Spirit and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit. The works of the flesh are manifest:

Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings and such like. (Gal. 5.16-21)

Henceforth walk not as others walk in the vanity of their mind, having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of blindness. (Eph. 4.17-18)

Put off the old man that is corrupt according to deceitful lust and be renewed in the spirit of your mind. Put away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour. Be not angry, sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath. Let him that stole steal no more. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but say that which is edifying. (Eph. 4.22-29)

Let all bitterness and wrath, and anger and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you. Be ye kind to one another, tender-hearted and forgiving. Walk in love. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, but rather the giving of thanks. (Eph. 4. 31-2; 5.2-4)

Let no man now deceive you with vain words for you are children of light. (Eph. 5.6,8)

You are the Light. Walk in the Light. Meditate on the Light.

The Armour of Light

The night is far spent, the Day (of Aquarius) is at hand; let us therefore cast off the works of darkness and let us put on the armour of light. (Rom. 13.12)

By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, by the word of Truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness. (II Cor. 6.6-7)

Stand therefore having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness, and your feet shod with the gospel of peace, taking the shield of faith, the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God. (Eph. 6.14-17)

He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. (Rom. 8.11,14)

Comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient to all men. See that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves and to all men. (I Thess. 5.14-15)

Rejoice evermore. Pray without ceasing. In everything give thanks. Quench not the Spirit. Prove all things, hold fast to that which is good. Abstain from evil. May the very God of Peace sanctify you wholly and preserve you blameless until Christ be born in you. (I Thess. 5.16-28)

The grace of Christ be with you now and evermore. Amen.

The Issuance Forth of the Word

The head of man has seven orifices, two ears, two eyes, two nostrils and a mouth. The mouth when opened is the Circle and the tongue is the Diameter. The nostrils of the Great Breath are the Sun and the Moon of ha-tha breathing in yoga. The two eyes are single on the physical plane and become one (the ajna chakram or "third eye" in the forehead) when activated by kundalini, the serpent fire at the base of the spine. If thine eye be single thy whole body shall be full of the Light of the Spirit of God. You are the temple of the Holy Ghost. Christ is in you as your hope of glory. Awaken this Christ-consciousness.

Why do you sleep?

Is not a new day come,

The Age of Aquarius,

The Age of Cosmic Energies,

The Science of Religion.

You are the Lord of Your Universe.

Clean out your Augean Stables.

Make pure the Temple.

Christ knocks in your Heart,

Open the door,

Let the Light of Christ shine forth.

Be still and know that He is God. (Ps. 46.10)

GO to Part XIII or Aqua. Bible Contents or Maat Texts Contents

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A

Absolute. Related to Saturn-Cronos, the ruler of Capricorn. The Monad as an emanated Star comes forth in Aries as a Triadic reflection of the Godhead. The subsequent reflections from the Monad are the

Higher Self and the Lower Self.

Adam Kadmon. The Heavenly or archetypal man from whom Adam descends to the physical plane.

Adept. A perfected man or saint. Teacher of mankind. Member of the communion of saints or Great White Brotherhood.

Adi. Primal or First Plane of manifestation. Verbum.

Agnishvattas. Spiritual hierarchies of fire.

Akasha. The plastic recording medium of man's thoughts words and deeds related to the Lords of

Karma (Lipika or Kumaras). The source of the Great Elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water. The fluid

matter of mulaprakriti in Pisces known also as Pradhana or Svabhava, the emanatory Sea from which

the Monads emerge. The Akashic Records are the Book mentioned in Revelation.

Alaya. Similar to Akasha or Mahat, the Cosmic Consciousness of the Angelic Hierarchies in Aries. It permeates the atoms of the universe in which God is immanent.

Analogy. The key to comparative symbolism which unlocks esoteric teachings.

Androgyne. The human race in early Lemuria before the division of the sexes.

Angel. Non-descending part of the Star Monad. The brother or twin of Gemini. That which descends is the Higher Self. The Angelic Hierarchies emanate in Aries under the control of the Demiurge (Jehovah). They are the Elohim or Creative Gods, The Seven Spirits before the Throne are the Regents of the Seven Rays. Spiritual being.

Anupadaka. Parentless, self-existing, born without parents. Refers to the emanation of the Monad in Taurus and Gemini. Pad means to fall down. Plane of the Monad.

Antahkarana. Bridge to Higher Self.

Aquarian Age. Precessional period.

Archetypal. The first world as an Idea in the Mind of God.

Architect. Name applied to the Angelic Hierarchies of Aries, also known as Builders. God as the Great Architect of the Universe.

Arhat. Perfected man.

Ark. Symbol of transfer of life.

Arupa. The formless Planes of Atma, Buddhi and Higher Manas. (Will, Wisdom and Integrative Mind.

Assessors. The 42 judges (3 x 7 x 2) of the Soul in Egyptian teachings related to the Akashic Records.

Astral Body. Body of Emotions or desires

Astral Plane. The emotional level of manifestation between the Physical and Mental Planes. We have an astral body in which we can travel during the sleep of the physical body.

Astrology. The science of cosmic energies based on the Seven Rays administered by the Cosmocratores or Seven Spirits before the Throne and the zodiacal signs under their respective spiritual hierarchies.

Atlantis. Home of the Fourth Root Race following the Lemurian and prior to our Fifth Root Race. Of giant size, the Atlanteans were responsible for the pyramids of Yucatan and Egypt.

Atma. Will of the Higher Self related to Leo, the Lion of Judah.

Atma-Buddhi-Manas. Will, Wisdom and Integrative Mind. The powers of the Higher Self related to Leo, Virgo and Libra.

Atman. The Spirit or Monad linked by a thread to the Paramatman or source in Capricorn. The Spark from the Flame.

Atom. An aggregate of Anu, each having life and consciousness. Fohat from Aquarius is the animating principle.

Atziluth. The world of archetypes. The original forms in the Mind of God.

Aura. The egg-shaped sphere of etheric, astral and mental matter around each physical body.

Avatar. A spiritual teacher sent to humanity usually at the commencement of a new cycle. A channel for divine teachings

B

Barhishads. Hierarchies.

Bija. A seed symbol or thought used to concentrate the mind in meditation.

Binah. The third Kabalistic Sefira related to the Third Logos as Pisces is to Aries.

Book of the Dead. In reality the Book of the Coming Forth Into Light (E.g. Pert-em-hru). The transfer at death to the Light Realm of the Astral Plane.

Book of Life (Revelation). The karmic records. See also Akasha.

Brahma. Member of Hindu Trinity. Equivalent to Third Logos in Aries.

Brahman. Related to Saturn in Capricorn. Source of the Trinity.

Breath. Cyclic rhythm of the Universe in Capricorn, and as manifested energy of Fohat in Aquarius.

Buddha. Name of Mercury, ruler of Buddhi or Virgo (Intuition)

Buddhi. Intuition of Virgo in the Higher Self reflected from Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom.

Buddhi-Manas. The Causal Body where karma is stored in the Higher Self. Recollection of past lives.

Builders. Angelic architects of the universe under the Demiurge

C

Caduceus. Wand of Mercury, Staff of Aesclepius, Rod. of Aaron, spine of man.

Capricorn. Tenth Sign of Zodiac, ruled by Saturn.

Causal Body. Body of causes or stored karma.

Centre. Point of emanation of universe. Becomes Disc, Circle or Sphere.

Central Sun. Sun exalted in Aries. Source of the Seven Rays.

Chaos. Similar to Akasha or Brahman. Source of manifestation. Sea of Pisces.

Chronos. Saturn, ruler of Capricorn. Keeper of the Cycles or Yugas.

Clairaudience. Clear hearing of spiritual sounds. Spiritual hearing.

Clairvoyance. Develops through the ajna chakram in the forehead. Clear-seeing on non-physical planes.
Spiritual vision.

Cosmocratores. The Seven Spirits before the Throne. Rulers of the Seven Rays via the Seven Sacred Planets.

D

Daiviprakriti. Divine Light of the Logos in Aquarius. Known also as Fohat or cosmic energy.

Darkness. Source of emanation from Capricorn in the North. Demiurge. The Creative Hierarchies in Aries. Their collective Mind is Mahat.

Deva. Shining One or angel. Term for Star-Monad.

Dhyan Chohans. Elohim or Ah-Hi in Aries. Divine Intelligences.

Dualities. Polarities.

E

Earth. On lowest physical plane of emanation and associated with six other planets of the evolutionary chain. (See The Aquarian Mandala.)

Eagle and Snake. Symbol of kundalini.

Elements. Earth, Air, Fire and Water are derived from Akasha.

Eros. Attractive force of Fohat in the universe, and love-nature of the human being. In Scorpio it is the attraction of sex via Mars.

Essene Creed. Statement of beliefs (by Essene people ed.).

Etheric. Higher level of physical.

F

Fallen Angels. Monads descended to the Physical Plane.

Father in Heaven. Synonym for Monad.

Father-Mother. The duality of Spirit-Matter. (Hence Father in Heaven - Mother Earth)

Fifth Root Race. Current Race subsequent to the Atlanteans. Developing integrative consciousness.

Fire. Symbol of the Mind.

First Logos. Shiva. Father. Controls emanation from the Point.

Fohat. Cosmic energy of Daiviprakriti in Aquarius. Guides the differentiation of fluid matter (mulaprakriti) in Pisces through the manifested planes from Aries. Is the macrocosmic parallel to kundalini in man.

Fourth Root Race. Atlantean, subsequent to Lemurian.

G

Gnosis. Greek term for Wisdom.

Golden Measure. Geometrical Ratio.

Great Mother. Venus in Pisces. Virgin Mary. Astarte, Astaroth, Diana.

Gunas. Modes of Motion.

H

Heaven. Temporary dwelling place of the Soul before reincarnation draws it back to the physical plane.

Hermaphrodite. Androgyne state of man before the division of the sexes in the Lemurian Root Race.

Hermes. Mercury or Thoth. Spiritual teacher of the Greeks, and Romans. Hierarchies. Collective name for the Angelic Hosts, the Builders of the universe.

Higher Manas. The integrative mind of man in the Higher Self.

Higher Self. Triad of Will, Wisdom and Integrative Mind. Signs of Leo, Virgo and Libra. Reflection from the Monad. A fragment of it incarnates in the Lower Mind.

Hyperboreans. Second Root Race subsequent to Polarians and followed by Lemurians.

I

Immortality. State of the Monad.

Individuality. Term used for the Higher Self as distinct from the Lower Self or Personality.

Initiation. The ascent of consciousness from one level to another related to a spiritual rite or ceremony.

Changes of consciousness.

Intellect. Developed through the evolutionary process.

Involution. The descent of the Soul to the Physical Plane.

Io. Name of God (New Zealand).

J

Jesus. The personality overshadowed by the consciousness of Christ. The perfected personality.

K

Kabala (Kabbalah). Jewish esoteric teachings related to the Tree of Life.

Kama. Principle of desire. Connected with the Astral Plane and Dan - Scorpio.

Karma. Law of Cause and Effect. Related to Law of Reincarnation.

Kether. First sephira of Tree of Life. The Point.

Koshas. Bodies or sheaths.

Kumaras. Lords of Karma. See also Akasha

Kundalini. Serpent-fire in spine.

L

Ladder of Jacob. The seven planes of manifestation.

Language. Written and symbolic communication.

Laws of Nature. Ideas of Divine Mind impressed on Matter by Fohat. Outworking of Karma.

Lemurians. Third Root Race. Followed by Atlanteans.

Light. Originating in Aquarius and diversified into the Seven Rays through Aries.

Lipika. Lords or Scribes of Karma. See also Akasha

Logoi. The Christian Trinity. Seven sacred planets.

Logos. Condensation of Light to create Beings.

Lords of the Flame. From Venus, said to have brought Mind to humanity.

Lower Manas. The analytical consciousness.

Lower Quaternary. Fourfold lower nature of man symbolized by an animal. (eg. the Sphynx.)

Lower Self. Incarnated fragment of Higher Self

M

Mahat. Cosmic intelligence of the Demiurge. Universal Mind. Collective Mind of Creative Hierarchies in Aries. Cosmic Mind in Aries.

Man. The microcosm or little universe. A sevenfold being related, to the seven planes. Evolving to perfection through reincarnation. Androgynous in early Lemuria.

Manas. Mind which distinguishes man from the animal. Mind in microcosm.

Manasaputras. Beings of mind

Mandala. Quadrated circle.

Manu. The leader of an evolutionary cycle or manvantara. Manvantara. Cycle of involution and evolution.

Mars. Planet (rules Aries and Scorpio) and deity.

Matter. Fluid as mulaprakriti in the Great Sea of Pisces. A polar opposite of Spirit. Septenary in manifestation. Becoming permeable through evolution.

Maya. Illusion

Mercury. Planet (ruler of Gemini and Virgo) and deity.

Mind. Conscious bridge between Spirit and Matter, between the Higher Self and Lower Self.

Monad. The Father-God of man. A star-ray of the Absolute. Our Father in Heaven. Source of the Higher and Lower Selves.

Moon Chain. Prior to Earth Chain.

Mother. Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Mulaprakriti. Sea of fluid matter.

Motion. An aspect of the Absolute related to the Great Breath.

Mulaprakriti. Sea of Pisces. Origin of Substance. Fluid Matter. Great Sea.

Mysteries. See Part IV on the Church Year. Teachings related to Soul-Wisdom and the transfer of consciousness to the non-physical planes.

N

Number. Emanation related to the Pythagorean Decad. Evolution following a numerical sequence.

O

Ouranos. Related to Uranus, ruler of Aquarius. Sky Father of the Greeks.

P

Parabrahman. Boundless Immutable Principle. The One Reality or Absolute.

Paramatman. Source in Capricorn.

Path. The spiritual journey of the Soul towards its source. Related to the Christian Mysteries.

Personality. The Lower Self as a fragment or mask of the Higher Self or Christ-consciousness.

Physical Body. Only developed late in racial evolution. Discarded at death by the Soul.

Planes. Levels of manifestation such as the Mental Astral and Physical Planes from which the atoms of man's various bodies are drawn.

Point. Source of emanation in Capricorn.

Pradhana. Source or homogenous essence of the universe. Similar to Akasha and Prakriti, the Sea of

Pisces. Mahat or Cosmic Intelligence manifests from it. Original substance.

Prakriti. Matter, the opposite pole of Spirit or Purusha.

Prana. The life principle or life energy. It awakens Kamic or desire germs in the aura of man. At the death of the physical body it returns to Fohat.

Purusha. The Spirit-Monad or Soul in man.

Q

Quadrant. Sector of mandala.

R

Races. The great Races of mankind are the Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian, Atlantean, Present, Sixth and Seventh. They are connected with the cycles of evolution and descend into Matter and ascend from Matter in exactly the same fashion as the Soul.

Rays. The Seven Rays are related to the rainbow, or Solar Spectrum, and the seven Sacred Planets. All life evolves along one or other of the Rays. They emanate from Aries.

Reincarnation. The cyclic journey of the Soul through a series of lives to gain perfection. Some people remember their past lives.

Root Race. A major Race. See Races.

Round. A cycle of the Life Wave or of the Soul, usually through seven planes or spheres.

S

Sacred Planets. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and

Samadhi. State of bliss consciousness. Entry of the Soul consciousness into the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom in Pisces.

Sani or Shani. Saturn. Ruler of fourth globe of Earth chain of seven planets. Controller of emanation from Capricorn.

Sanskrit. Mother tongue of the teachers of our Fifth Race. Called Devanagari (language of the angels) because the original teachings of Senzar were imparted to men directly by the great angelic and planetary Lords, who in the Lemurian Race lived on Earth (partly non-physical) with the infant race of humanity.

Saturn. Connected with the Seven Rays. Planetary ruler of Capricorn.

Seal of Vishnu. Six-pointed star of interlaced triangles. Also Star of David.

Separation of Sexes. Occurred 18 million years ago in latter part of Lemurian Root Race, in fifth sub-race.

Sephiroth. The ten spheres of the Kabalistic Tree of Life. The upper triad is in the Archetypal World. Centres of Tree of Life.

Serpent. Fohat in the macrocosm and kundalini in the microcosm.

Seven. The key number underlying the manifestation of the planes and the bodies. Three of the Higher Self and four of the Lower Self. The seven becomes ten with the addition of the Monadic Triad.

Skandhas. Seeds of karma in transfer.

Sheaths. Bodies or vehicles.

Shekinah. The divine Substance of Pisces impregnated by the Divine Light of Aquarius.

Shiva. Leader of Hindu trinity.

Sixth Root Race. Follows the present Race. Will develop the sixth sense of clairvoyance. Anupadaka level.

Snake and Eagle. Symbol of kundalini.

Spark of the Flame. Monad or Father in Heaven.

Spiral. Symbol of emanation.

Spirit. Opposite pole of Matter. Both have source in Pradhana, the homogenous essence of the Universe, like Svabhavat depicts Father-Mother in latency.

Star. With six points the interaction of two triads in the macrocosm or microcosm. With five points the pentad of man. With seven points the Seven Rays or planes.

Sun. Symbol of the Monad when exalted in Aries. Symbol of the Higher Self as ruler of Leo.

Svabhavat. Similar to Akasha or Father-Mother as Capricorn and Pisces (the Waters of Genesis). It manifests as Fohat in Aquarius.

Symbols. The language of the Mysteries.

T

Tattvas. Modes of emanation.

Third Eye. The ajna chakram in the forehead connected with the pineal gland. Eye of Shiva or Saturn.
Sense organ for clairvoyance.

Third Root Race. Lemurian under Venus. Egg-born initially then the sexes separated.

Triad. The root from which manifestation proceeds as a series of reflected triangles or quadrants of the
Circle. Reflection from the Godhead.

Triangle. Symbol of emanation from the Point of the Trinity, with subsequent emanations of the Monad,
Higher Self and Lower Self. See also Triad

Trinity. God the Father, Son and Holy Ghost related to Capricorn Aquarius and Pisces. The feminine
aspect of the Holy Ghost is the Virgin Mary.

U

Universal Mind. Mahat. The Mind of the Demiurge in Aries as an emanation from the Wisdom of
Pisces, the Virgin Mary.

Universe. The periodical manifestation of the Substance, or Ocean of Pisces, caused by the germination
of the seeds of Karma, or Cause and Effect. In man these seeds are the skandhas, the manifestations are
human lives.

V

Verbum. The Logos or Word. creating by vibratory emissions, hence the generation of symbols or
archetypes. Related to the throat and Taurus.

Vishnu. Member of Hindu Trinity. Means to pervade. Related to the Great Ocean of Pisces and Waters
of Genesis.

Venus. Planet exalted in Pisces

Vesica Pisces. Interaction of two spheres

W

Water. Developed in Third Round. Related, to Pisces and Akasha. The Great Mother or Sea. (Pontus or Virgin Maré.)

Wheel. Symbol of zodiac.

Word. The emanation of the Logos through Taurus.

Y

Yoga. Union of consciousness with the Divine Source. There are various paths (jnana, karma, bhakti, mantra, kriya, raja, etc.) but all depend on the effective use of the meditative technique.

Yogi. A practitioner of yoga.

Yuga. A cycle of time similar to the Great Ages (gold, silver, iron and bronze) of the Greeks.

Z

Zeus. Zeus-Pitar is the Greek Father of the Gods. As Jupiter he is the ruler of Pisces. He is saved from being eaten by Saturn because he is destined to be the ruler of the new cycle of manifestation. His many marriages relate to the processes of evolution.

Note

In addition to this Glossary use Cruden's Concordance and Black's Bible Dictionary. Also read the books on symbols listed in the introduction. The sequence of symbols used in this volume has been

applied to the field of comparative mythology to demonstrate the consistent use of the symbolic keys in the early civilizations of mankind. (Read Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.) Esoteric teachings pertaining to cosmological emanation are given in the companion volume, The Aquarian Mandala.

GO onto Aquarian Mandala

or back to Aqua. Bible Contents

or to Maat Texts Contents for other Volumes.

THE ROOT RACES AND EVOLUTION

APPENDIX 3

Emanation of the Root Races

ROOT RACE	PLANE	NOTES
Polarian	Lower Mental	
		Non-Physical
Hyperborean	Astral	
		Greek philosophy refers
Lemurian	Etheric	
		Land of Mu. Lemurs
Atlantean	Physical	
		In Atlantic. See Plato
Present Fifth	Etheric	
		Matter becoming fluid
Sixth	Astral	
		Non-physical

Seventh
Lower Mental
Non-physical

(See The Aquarian Mandala for a fuller treatment.)

The important concept to grasp is that man did not evolve from the animal stage. Evolution of form on Earth developed the human body to the stage where Souls could descend and inhabit the prepared forms. Man did descend from the Garden of Eden inhabited by the Polarian and Hyperborean Root Races. There never will be any trace of these Races because they were never on the physical plane.

Similarly the Sixth and Seventh Root Races will not dwell on a physical Earth because Matter is becoming Spiritualized. It is becoming less dense and more etheric or fluid. Science speaks of plasma physics. Matter can be distorted by thought or materialized by a medium. (Matter can be 'aported' from one physical location to another by desire. ed.) We as Souls temporarily descend into matter during life and ascend from it after death.

GO onto Aquarian Mandala

or back to Aqua. Bible Contents

or to Maat Texts Contents for other Volumes.

APPENDIX IV

THE PLANES AND THE BODIES

Study Part VIII The star of David Explained, especially Higher and Lower Selves and all sections to the end of Part VIII.

See also the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac in Part III.

The Planes:

1. Macrocosmic Hemisphere

(a) Cosmic Triad

(Capricorn)
Source
Darkness
Father
Aquarius
Fohat
Pradhana
Son
Pisces
Great Sea
Svabhavat
Mother
Aries
Emergence
Adi I
Crucifixion

(b) Monadic Triad

Taurus
Verbum
Adi II
Voice
Gemini
Monad
Anupadaka
Parentless
Cancer
Gate of Birth
Atma I
Will

2. Microcosmic Hemisphere

(a) Solar Triad (Higher Self)

Leo

Will
 Atma II
) Higher
 Virgo
 Love-Wisdom
 Buddhi
) Triad =
 Libra
 Integrative Mind
 Manas I
) (Individuality)
 (Earth)
 Bridge

(b) Lunar Triad (Lower Self)

Moon
 Analytic Mind
 Manas II
) Lower
 Scorpio
 Desire mind
 Kama
) Triad =
 Sagittarius
 Prana
 Ethereic
) (Personality)
 Capricorn
 Sensation
 Physical
 (Locus)

GO onto Aquarian Mandala

or back to Aqua. Bible Contents

or to Maat Texts Contents for other Volumes.

APPENDIX V

THE MEANING OF YOGA

The essential facts are these:

(a) Yoga neither belongs to the East nor the West. It is the key to the awakening of Christ in man. (Be still and know that I am God.)

(b) Yoga is the key to all spiritual experiences. The vision of the mystic represents an exaltation of consciousness. The scientific explanation of this is that the consciousness of the individual passes from the Lower Self to the Higher Self, and so becomes illumined.

(c) The mechanism of yoga can be obtained from any comprehensive text on the subject. Yoga means the uniting of consciousness in man (the Lower Self) with God (the Monad in man). Yoga means meditation on God Who is in man.

(d) The power of transformation is kundalini - the serpent fire in man. No one can deny that the Bible teaches this. (See Part X, The Yoga of Christ.) The question is. Why has the Church not taught what is in the Bible?

(e) Ida and Pingala are the male and female energies which play up the spine, in conjunction with kundalini. These are spiritual energies.

(f) The spine has seven psychic centres of energy known as chakras running from it towards the periphery of the aura. These are mentioned in symbolic terms in the Bible. (See Part X).

Why do you not know these things?

GO onto Aquarian Mandala

or back to Aqua. Bible Contents

or to Maat Texts Contents for other Volumes.

APPENDIX VI

THE MYSTERIES OF THE STARS,

SUN AND MOON (A)

These mysteries are based on the following symbols:

Star: Monad or Father in Heaven. The highest spiritual part of each individual.

Sun: Higher Self as a Triad (Individuality)

Moon: Lower Self as a Triad (Personality)

Each of these is a Triad emanated from the Godhead or Trinity whose source is Saturn.

The Star of your God Remphan. (Acts 7.43)

According to Cruden's Concordance (p. 471) Rapha means slow like Saturn, hence Remphan. Reph (Arabic) means voracious and refers to the Greek myth of Saturn eating his children (the fruits or experiences of past cycles).

The Israelites carry the Star of their God. (Amos 5.26)

Christ is the day Star. (II Pet.1.19)

The Star of the Monad descends to the Higher Self or Christ-consciousness.

And all the host of heaven shall fall down. (Is. 34.3)

The Stars of heaven shall not give their light, the Sun shall be darkened and the Moon.
(Is.
13.10)

I will make the Stars dark, I will cover the Sun, and the Moon shall not give her light.
(Ezek.
32.7)

THE MYSTERIES OF THE STARS,
SUN AND MOON (B)

Let now the astrologers... stand up and save thee. (Is. 47.13)

We bear the image of the heavenly. (I Cor. 15.49)

Take heed until the day Star arise in your hearts. (II Pet. 1.19)

At His word were the Stars established. (II Esdras 16)

They shall pour out ... even their own Star. (II Esdras 15)

The Nature of the Star

As a source of Light emanation the Star is the Monad or Father in Heaven of each individual. From this Star comes forth the Sun or Higher Self, and the Moon or Lower Self. We are informed (Deut. 4.19) not to worship these but the Source or Godhead from whence they came. These are the four triads or quadrants of the Circle of the zodiac.

God Who Created the Heavens

By Him were all things created that are in heaven. (Col. 1.16)

The heavens are the works of thine hands. (Heb. 1.10)

The Lord God made the heavens. (Gen. 2.4)

The heavens declare the glory of God. (Ps. 19.1)

He is Praised by the Stars

Praise ye Him, Sun and Moon, all ye Stars of light. (Ps. 148.3)

Sun, Moon and Stars made obeisance. (Gen. 37.9)

The Stars praise the Lord. (Ps. 148.3)

The Sun, Moon and Stars are obedient. (Baruch 6)

There shall be signs in the Sun, Moon and Stars. (Luke 21.25)

(Note this key sentence and the repeated phrases giving the key words related to our psychological structure.)

THE MYSTERIES OF THE STARS,

SUN AND MOON (C)

Unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings. (Mal. 4.2)

The wings of the Sun are the two petals of the ajna chakram.

The healing refers to the caduceus or staff of Mercury which is a symbol of the spine of man. The healing takes place when the consciousness of the Lower Self or Lunar Triad is merged with the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self (Solar Triad).

The rising relates to the arousal of kundalini from the base of the spine to the head centres. This is the brazen serpent on a pole erected, by Moses in the wilderness. This is the asp that twined about the arm (spine) of St. Paul. This is Aaron's rod that turned into a

serpent in front of Pharoah. This is the uraeus serpent on the brow of the statues of the Egyptian pharoahs.

This is the Mystery of the Kingdom of Christ.

GO onto Aquarian Mandala

or back to Aqua. Bible Contents

or to Maat Texts Contents for other Volumes.
